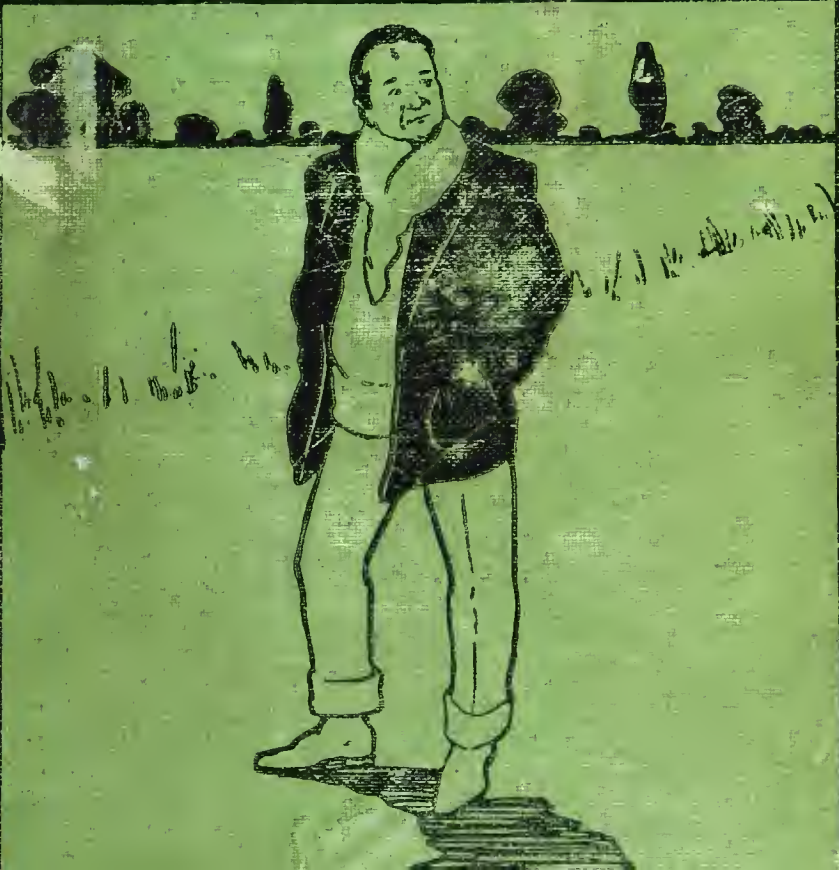
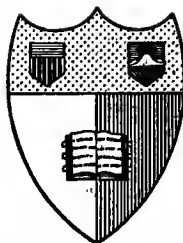


PETER BINNEY UNDERGRADUATE ARCHIBALD MARSHALL



PR
6025
A779P4
1908



Cornell University Library
Ithaca, New York

BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME OF THE
SAGE ENDOWMENT FUND
THE GIFT OF
HENRY W. SAGE

1891

The date shows when this volume was taken.

To renew this book copy the call No. and give
to the librarian.

HOME USE RULES

All Books subject to recall

All borrowers must register in the library to borrow books for home use.

All books must be returned at end of college year for inspection and repairs.

Limited books must be returned within the four week limit and not renewed.

Students must return all books before leaving town. Officers should arrange for the return of books wanted during their absence from town.

Volumes of periodicals and of pamphlets are held in the library as much as possible. For special purposes they are given out for a limited time.

Borrowers should not use their library privileges for the benefit of other persons.

Books of special value and gift books, when the giver wishes it, are not allowed to circulate.

Readers are asked to report all cases of books marked or mutilated.

Do not deface books by marks and writing.

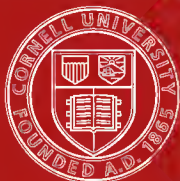
Cornell University Library
PR 6025.A779P4 1908

Peter Binney, undergraduate.



3 1924 013 653 401

oia



Cornell University
Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

PETER BINNEY, UNDERGRADUATE

The Evergreen Novels

Neatly bound in a delicate green cloth, with pictorial design, all the volumes will be really successful copyright works. 1s. net each.

The previous volumes are :

A Pixy in Petticoats

By JOHN TREVENA, Author of
"Heather," etc.

The Pall Mall Gazette says: "There is a breath of Dartmoor in every other page of this delightful story. It is published anonymously, but its author, if a novice—which one is almost inclined to doubt—will be called upon for as much more of these breezy pictures of the West as he can give us."

A London Girl

By the Anonymous Author of
"Closed Doors," etc.

"Certain it is that the author of this pitiless tale is neither ordinary nor inexperienced. 'Bahy' is a great creation. She leaps from the printed page into lovely merry life, and all through she exercises a spell over one."—*Dundee Advertiser*.

The House of Merrilees

By ARCHIBALD MARSHALL, Author of
"Peter Binney, Undergraduate,"
"Exton Manor," etc.

The Bookman says: "It is a pleasure to praise a book of this kind, and rare to find one in which a narrative of absorbing interest is combined with so many literary graces."

The Evergreen Novels.

PETER BINNEY,
UNDERGRADUATE

BY

ARCHIBALD MARSHALL

AUTHOR OF "THE HOUSE OF MERRILEES"
"EXTON MANOR" "RICHARD BALDOCK"
ETC.

SIXTH EDITION



LONDON: ALSTON RIVERS, LIMITED
BROOKE STREET, HOLBORN BARS

1908

A492270

To
E. J. Benson

CONTENTS

CHAP.	PAGE
I. MR BINNEY MAKES UP HIS MIND	9
II. MR BINNEY INTERVIEWS ONE TUTOR, AND ENGAGES ANOTHER	30
III. LUCIUS WINS A YEAR'S RESPITE	52
IV. NO HELP TO BE GAINED FROM MRS HIGGIN- BOTHAM	72
V. MR BINNEY ARRIVES IN CAMBRIDGE . . .	84
VI. LORD BLATHGOWRIE HAS SOMETHING TO SAY	96
VII. MR BINNEY SPEAKS AT THE UNION, AND MAKES A DISTINGUISHED ACQUAINTANCE	113
VIII. THE NEWNHAM GIRL	135
IX. MR BINNEY GIVES A DINNER AND RECEIVES A REBUFF	152
X. 'THE NEW COURT CHRONICLE'	182
XI. 'PUT HIM IN THE FOUNTAIN!'	205
XII. LUCIUS MAKES ONE DISCOVERY AND MRS TOLLER ANOTHER	229
XIII. MR BINNEY GETS INTO TROUBLE . . .	251
XIV. NEMESIS	278
XV. LUCIUS FINDS A BACKWATER	297
XVI. THIRD TRINITY MAKES A BUMP . . .	320
XVII. MR BINNEY DRINKS THE HEALTH OF A 'BLUE'	344

PETER BINNEY, UNDER-GRADUATE

CHAPTER I

MR BINNEY MAKES UP HIS MIND

‘I’LL do it to-day,’ said Peter Binney.

He had been sitting deep in thought ever since he had climbed on to the omnibus outside his place of business in the White-chapel Road. As the vehicle pursued its ponderous way through the crowded streets of the City, stopping now and again to add to its load of homeward-bound business men, Mr Binney sat in his seat, silent and preoccupied, his eyes on the ground and a thoughtful frown on his face. As it left the Post Office, full inside and out, and bowled smartly along the broad asphalted road towards the Viaduct, his face cleared, the light of determination shone in his eye, and looking up, he said aloud :—

‘I’ll do it to-day.’

His fellow passengers gazed at him in surprise, and a young lady who sat by his side, heavily fringed and feathered and laden with a huge cardboard box, laughed a coarse laugh, and said :—

‘That’s right, guv’nor, don’t you put it off no longer.’

Mr Binney had not intended to express his determination aloud, and the notice his remark had drawn annoyed him. As the young lady was apparently turning over in her mind further witticisms, he decided to leave the omnibus and walk the rest of the way to his house in Russell Square. He made his way slowly down the unsteady stairs, and the young lady said,—

‘A good cup o’ beef tea’s what *you* want, George, and don’t forgit the ‘ot-water bottle,’ and as the omnibus pursued its way, leaving him walking briskly along the pavement, she leant over the side and called out, ‘Git Mariar to put a mustard plarster on yer chest,’ which made the people on the omnibus laugh, although Mr Binney could see no humour in the remark.

He had come, however, to such a momentous decision during the last half-hour that by the time he had gone a dozen steps he

had ceased to feel any irritation at the young lady's pleasantries, and walked smartly along, his brain all on fire with his mighty purpose.

Peter Binney was a small man of about forty-five years of age. His hair was ginger, and his whiskers decidedly red. He looked rather like a little bantam-cock as he strutted along, and this was a curious coincidence, for he had made his fortune by selling poultry food.

Every one has heard of Binney's Food for Poultry. Indeed it would be quite impossible for anybody who is able to read to be unaware of its existence, for its fame is blazoned on every hoarding in the United Kingdom. It was Peter Binney who first conceived the idea of advancing the cause of art and advertising his wares at the same time. In the early days, when the future world-famed business was just emerging from its chrysalis state of a little cornchandler's shop in the neighbourhood of the East India Docks, he was content to publish a picture of a simpering young woman in a quilted satin petticoat and dancing shoes, feeding a number of plethoric hens in a very clean farmyard. But when the shop became

a factory and Mr Binney's keen business capacity began to tell, he issued his celebrated series of 'Raphael's Cartoons for the Home,' across the sky of each of which ran the inscription, 'Binney's Food for Poultry.' After a little time he published an edition of the 'Plays of Shakespeare,' in which all the passages that Mr Bowdler would have omitted were ingeniously converted by Mr Binney into eulogies on his Food for Poultry. Poultry and taste were alike fed by Mr Binney, and his business flourished accordingly. At the age of forty-five he found himself a rich man, with a house in Russell Square, a family tomb in Kensal Green Cemetery (tenanted at present only by his wife), and a son of about eighteen who was being educated at Eton.

But to return to the present time and Mr Binney's purpose. When he had let himself into the house in Russell Square, he rang the bell and inquired of the parlour-maid who answered it if Mr Lucius was at home. Hearing that he was not, Mr Binney seemed somewhat relieved, and went straight up into his dressing-room, where he put on the coat and trousers generally reserved for Sunday wear, and exchanged his dark tie for a

brilliant red one. Then he looked at his boots, and hesitated. They were neat enough, but they had lost the sober brilliance of the morning. There was a row of similar boots freshly blacked under the dressing-table, but even these must have wanted something in Mr Binney's eyes, for after looking at them thoughtfully he shook his head, and opening the door stole quietly out and upstairs into a room above his own. It was rather an untidy room and evidently occupied by a young man of athletic tastes, to judge by the dumb-bells and Indian clubs, cricket-bats, guncases and fishing-rods that littered the corners. There was a row of boots and shoes under the dressing-table here too, and amongst them a pair of shining patent leathers. Mr Binney made his way across the room on tiptoe, and seizing the boots, trees and all, retreated with them hurriedly to his own room, where he sat down and put them on. They were a good deal too big, but an extra pair of winter socks set that right, and when Mr Binney had buttoned them he stood up on a chair and surveyed himself in the glass with considerable satisfaction. 'I must get a pair like that,' he said. Then he went downstairs, and putting on his best hat and

gloves, and taking his best umbrella out of the stand, he left the house.

Turning to the left, Mr Binney made his way towards Woburn Square. If he had looked the other way as he came out of his house he would have seen his son Lucius coming towards him not fifty yards off. Lucius was very unlike his father. He was a good-looking boy of about eighteen, tall and slim, with blue eyes and a pleasant, smiling mouth fringed with a few fair downy hairs, of which he always spoke collectively. He was very popular among his school-fellows, and was commonly known by the name of 'Lucy.'

'Halloa!' he said to himself as he caught sight of his father coming down the steps of the parental mansion. 'Where's the governor off to, I wonder! Looks jolly smart, too. S'pose he's going to call on that old woman. Jove! he's got a pair of shiny boots on. I say, governor, you're going it! They're a bit too big for you though, my boy. Shall I give him a hail? Think I won't. He might want me to go and call on the old tabby with him.'

So Lucius let himself into the house, and went upstairs. As he passed his

father's room, the door of which was open, he looked in and saw that the floor was littered with the component parts of a pair of boot-trees. 'Didn't know the governor went in for those luxuries,' he said to himself. Then a sudden thought struck him; he went in and took up one of the pieces. 'Well, I'm hanged!' he said in a tone of deep annoyance. 'They *are* mine. And he's actually got on my boots. There's a piece of nerve for you! There'll be a row when you get home, young man. I really can't stand that, you know.' And Lucius went out of his father's room very much annoyed.

We left Mr Binney making his way towards Woburn Square. He walked on until he came to a house with a brightly-painted blue door, where he rang the bell and asked if Mrs Higginbotham was at home. The maid treated him with the subdued cordiality of an old acquaintance and led him straight upstairs to Mrs Higginbotham's drawing-room, where her mistress was discovered warming her feet at a bright fire, and reading the *Christian World*. She was a stout, middle-aged lady, and wore a dress of rich black silk which fitted her very well.

where it was meant to fit, and very well, too, where it need not have been quite so particular. The room wore an air of warm, solid comfort. Its decorations would not have satisfied the late Mr William Morris, it is true, but as they completely satisfied Mrs Higginbotham, that was not a matter of great importance.

‘Dear me, Mr Binney, this is very kind of you,’ said Mrs Higginbotham, rising to greet her visitor.

Mr Binney shook hands with her and took the chair to which she had motioned him. He did not speak, but the compressed upper lip and the thoughtful look with which he regarded Mrs Higginbotham caused a slight fluttering in that lady’s ample bosom. With a woman’s instinct she immediately knew as surely as if he had already told her what he had come to say. ‘He’s going to do it to-day,’ she said to herself, and true to the tactics of her sex she set herself at once to ward off the critical moment as long as possible. She plunged into conversation of the sprightly religious order, for Mrs Higginbotham was a good woman and could talk by the hour together of preachers and movements and causes, in

which conversation Mr Binney was quite capable of holding his own, for he and Mrs Higginbotham sat under the same preacher and held the same theological views. There was another point in common between them, and while Mrs Higginbotham is struggling to maintain a bright and lively conversation, to which Mr Binney replies only by terse monosyllables, there will be time to explain what this was.

Both Mr Binney and Mrs Higginbotham had a soul above their surroundings. In the case of Mr Binney this has already been indicated by the way in which, while conducting his business on the most approved lines of commercial progress, he essayed to import into it something better and nobler than the mere pushing of his wares and the piling up of a fortune. Those cartoons from Raphael had infused a love of art into many humble homes, and not a few minds had been enriched by the perusal of Binney's Shakespeare (a play given away with every sack of his food for poultry), to such an extent that the deterioration of eyesight brought about by the quality of paper and print with which those masterpieces were issued, was a very small matter in consideration of the mental enlightenment

which had been diffused throughout the country.

Mrs Higginbotham's aspirations were not of so educational a character. Her literary yearnings were satisfied by the weekly appearance of the *Family Herald Supplement*, to which event she looked forward regularly with great pleasure. That excellent periodical never made its appearance in her drawing-room, although sundry works of fiction from the lending library round the corner, dealing with the habits and customs of the aristocracy, did. Mrs Higginbotham's father had been a draper in a small way of business, and her husband, beginning life in her father's shop, by the time he died had become a draper in a very large way. Wealth and luxury had been Mrs Higginbotham's lot for many years, but what she yearned for was the larger, freer life, led by those happy beings of whom she read in her chosen novels. To be able to look upon a lord without blinking; to be able to look upon lords every day of your life; to have it said in a newspaper, 'I saw Mrs "Fluffy" Higginbotham' (Fluffy had been the term of endearment enjoyed by the late Mr Higginbotham) 'sitting under the Achilles

Statue in a plum-coloured gown with lettuce-green *revers*;' to have cards of invitation pouring in, every other one illuminated by a title; to regard the London season as something more than the time of year when the days were getting longer and it would soon be time to think about going to the seaside—comfortable as Mrs Higginbotham's circumstances were, her life had been singularly devoid of these delights.

And this was not all. Mrs Higginbotham was romantic. She revelled in a love-story. She adored the Apollo-like heroes of her favourite fiction with an ungrudging wealth of admiration, and she envied hardly less the blushing heroines on whom they lavished the stores of their magnificent affections. Mrs Higginbotham felt that it ought to be the lot of every girl to be a blushing heroine at one time of her life. She felt that she herself had been unjustly deprived of that privilege, although she had been an attractive girl, and, if she read the expression in Peter Binney's eyes rightly, was attractive still. The late Mr Higginbotham had been a good husband to her, but his actual proposal had been of the 'Here I am—Take me if you like—If you don't there are plenty that

will, and only too glad to get the chance ' order. She *had* taken him, but he had never satisfied the romantic cravings of her nature. She, on her part, had been a good wife to him, but so far as she was aware he had never, from first to last, regarded her as a heroine, or if he had, he had never shown it.

Would Peter Binney do more? Was it too late to hope that a whiff of the fragrant breezes of romance might yet blow upon her? Mrs Higginbotham scarcely knew. There was a something in the little man that inclined her to think that he would not be averse to dally in the Indian summer of a romantic courtship if she made it quite plain to him that that was what she required, and there was a something, in spite of his diminutive stature and the byegone forty-five years of his successful life, in the fire of his eye and in his erect and proud bearing, that whispered to Mrs Higginbotham's heart that she might, by guarding the sensation with extreme care, bring herself to regard him as a very good substitute for the youthful adorer, who it was almost too much to hope would come forward at this time of day.

While these questions passed through

her mind, Mrs Higginbotham went on talking, and Mr Binney, answering her without knowing in the least what she was talking about, mentally braced himself up for the proposal he was about to make. At last he broke into the middle of one of Mrs Higginbotham's sentences and said in a firm and resolute voice, 'Mrs Higginbotham, ma'am.'

Mrs Higginbotham saw that the time had come, and gave up the struggle.

'Yes, Mr Binney?' she said in as cool a tone as she could muster.

'I am not so young as I was, ma'am,' said Mr Binney.

'We are none of us that,' said Mrs Higginbotham. 'At least not people at our time of life.'

'*You* have no reason to complain, ma'am,' said Mr Binney gallantly.

'My heart is young,' said Mrs Higginbotham, greatly pleased at the compliment, 'and if I am not very much mistaken, yours is also.'

'I hope it is,' said Mr Binney, greatly pleased in his turn; 'and on that account I have a proposal to make to you, ma'am, which I hope you will consider favourably.'

‘I’m sure I shall do that, whatever it is,’ said Mrs Higginbotham comfortably.

‘I hope so,’ said Mr Binney again. ‘The fact is, ma’am, that I have long regarded you with feelings of interest, which have in the course of time developed into feelings of affection. I can scarcely hope that those feelings are returned, but I should wish to ask, ma’am, if there is any chance in the near or distant future that they might be.’

‘Oh, Mr Binney!’ exclaimed Mrs Higginbotham with a lively recollection of the heroines of fiction. ‘This is so sudden.’

‘It is, ma’am,’ said Mr Binney. ‘I am aware of that. This sort of thing *must* be sudden at some time or another, if it is to result in bus— I mean if anything is to come of it. I don’t wish to press you for an answer yet. I merely wish to lay my ideas before you. I might say that I wish to marry again in order to obtain those advantages which—er—which *come* from marrying again. I might say that I want an agreeable companion to sit at the head of my table, to entertain me with her society in my leisure hours, and to act in the capacity of mother to my only son. I do want that, but that is not all. I have worked hard all

my life, ma'am, and am now a comparatively rich man. But I have had very little pleasure in my life. I married my first wife to please *her*. I want to marry my second to please *myself*. And I want above all to impart into the affair some of that—er—*glamour*, which, in my opinion, should envelop all courtship. I therefore come to you, ma'am, an agreeable and charming woman, and ask you, not to accept me as a man of good position able to offer you a comfortable home, which I am aware you have already, but as a man who, although no longer young, is younger than a good many people, and who loves you for yourself alone, and would like to take an opportunity of proving it.'

Could Mrs Higginbotham believe her ears? If Peter Binney had asked her to marry him in the way he had suggested, and scouted, she would have accepted him with a sigh for lost illusions now no longer tenable. But it really seemed as if that romance for which the poor lady had so longed was going to be opened up for her, and an ardent swain, in the person of Peter Binney, Manufacturer of Poultry Food, was ready to throw himself at her feet and plead for her favour. Mrs Higginbotham could

scarcely yet grasp the happiness that seemed to be dawning on the horizon.

'Do you really love me for myself, Mr Binney?' she asked with faltering lips.

'Say Peter,' corrected Mr Binney.

'Peter,' said Mrs Higginbotham submissively, with a delicious thrill.

'Yes I do,' said that gentleman. 'But I don't want you to accept me in a hurry, you know,' he added, hastily. 'I want you to try me, to prove me, to see what I'm made of.' He slapped his little breast with a determined air, and looked round the room as if in search of some object by means of which he might be proved on the spot.

Mrs Higginbotham might have replied that she knew him tolerably well already, having met him with some frequency for the last twenty years. But his attitude caused her such a degree of pleasure that she was by no means prepared to spoil the sensation by reminding him of that fact. At the same time she was a little nervous and flurried. She had all the will in the world to prove him, but she didn't quite know how to set about it. If there had been a crusade handy she might have sent him off to that, but she could think of no nineteenth

century substitute on the spur of the moment. Mr Binney had been a Volunteer in his youth, as he had often told her, but he was one no longer, so she could not set him to watch his accoutrements all night in a church. Besides, Mr Binney went to chapel, and the minister wouldn't have liked it. She didn't really quite know what he did want, but fortunately Mr Binney himself came to the rescue and made himself a little clearer.

'Now, Mrs Higginbotham,' he began. 'By-the-bye, may I call you Martha?'

'Yes, do,' said Mrs Higginbotham.'

'Now, my dear Martha,' began Mr Binney again, 'what you have got to do is to tell me what in your opinion the behaviour of an ideal lover should be, and what *I* have got to do is to endeavour to the best of my ability to act up to your opinion.'

'Well, Peter,' began Mrs Higginbotham, 'I must confess that I have always wished that I had had in my youth a devoted lover who should be something of a hero.'

'Quite so, quite so,' assented Mr Binney with an energetic nod. 'I shall do my best to be that, my very best.'

'One,' continued Mrs Higginbotham,

'whom I could admire for—er—manliness and—er—lightheartedness, and—er—beauty, both of form and feature.'

'Exactly so,' nodded her wooer.

'One who would regard me as the most beautiful—er—female in the world; not that I should *be* that, of course, but I should like him to think so.'

'Of course, of course,' said Mr Binney. 'Quite natural.'

'And who would try to make little opportunities of meeting me, and being where I was.'

'Exactly,' said Mr Binney, who had been admitted into Mrs Higginbotham's house any time these last twenty years whenever he liked to present himself.

'Whose heart would beat quicker when he *did* see me, and who would be quite rewarded for any trouble he might have taken over the matter *by* seeing me.'

'I quite see, ma'am, I quite see,' said Mr Binney. 'The truth of it is, you want to renew your youth, I take it. Not that it requires much renewing,' he added gallantly.

'Oh, Peter!' exclaimed Mrs Higginbotham coyly.

'And I want to renew *my* youth, Martha,'

continued Mr Binney with some fervour. 'I've worked very hard ever since I was a boy, as you know, and I never had the fun that I should like to have had, or that the young fellows I see about me now have—my son, for instance.'

'Dear boy,' murmured Mrs Higginbotham.

'Dear boy, certainly,' acquiesced Mr Binney, 'and *lucky* boy, too, Martha. Look what I've done for that boy. I've sent him to Eton, where *I* never had a chance of going, or anywhere like it. Why, Martha, life is one continuous round of pleasure at Eton. And now he is going to Cambridge. *There's* a place for you! Why, I assure you, you could hardly believe [the fun that young fellows have at a place like Cambridge.'

'Yes, I can. I've read books about it,' said Mrs Higginbotham, 'and I had a nephew there once who used to tell me things. Ah, Mr Binney, if I were only what I used to be twenty years ago, and you were at Cambridge!'

'Pooh, Martha,' said Mr Binney. 'You weren't half so attractive as you are now, I'll be bound. And as for me, though I *am*

forty-five, I'm as active as ever and could hold up my head with the best of them.'

'I know you could, Peter,' said Mrs Higginbotham.

'Now, Martha, I've got something in my mind,' said Mr Binney. 'It's been there for some time, but I haven't liked to mention it to you because I was afraid—well, I didn't know how you might take it. But really, you've taken what I *have* said in such a way as—as to be extremely gratifying to me, and upon my word I don't believe you'll think my idea so very absurd after all.'

Mrs Higginbotham looked at him with deep interest depicted in her face.

Mr Binney squared himself and sat up in his chair. 'Lucius is going to Cambridge in October,' he said. 'Now what do you say to my going with him?'

Mrs Higginbotham's look of interest gradually brightened into one of delighted agreement. 'Oh, Peter,' she said, 'if you only could! Isn't it too late?'

'Not a bit,' said Mr Binney. 'There's no limit of age. I found that out long ago. I could go up there and be treated in all respects as if I was five-and-twenty years younger than I am. And do you know,

Martha,' added the little man confidentially, 'such is my freshness of mind that I believe in time I should come to believe that I *was* five-and-twenty years younger.'

Mrs Higginbotham looked at him in speechless admiration. 'It would be lovely,' she said. 'What an interest I should take in your doings, Peter!'

This speech was as a spark to the tinder of Mr Binney's inclinations. 'If you think about it like that, Martha, I'll do it,' he cried delightedly. 'And now I must be getting home. I'll have a talk to Lucius about it to-night, and come and tell you what I have decided to-morrow.'

Mr Binney took a tender farewell of Mrs Higginbotham, and left her to spend the evening in roseate dreams of returning youth and a wider horizon than that visible from her windows in Woburn Square.

CHAPTER II

MR BINNEY INTERVIEWS ONE TUTOR, AND ENGAGES ANOTHER

MR BINNEY and his son sat over their wine that evening in the seclusion of the dining-room in Russell Square. Mr Binney had been somewhat silent during dinner, thinking over the disclosure he was about to make. Somehow, now that it came to the point, he felt a certain diffidence in mentioning it. Lucius also had something to say, but waited until the servants were out of the room.

‘I say, father,’ he said, when they were left alone, ‘I’ve ordered a new pair of patent leather boots from Peal’s, and asked them to send the bill in to you.’

Mr Binney, immersed in his thoughts, had forgotten the occurrence of the afternoon, or

he would not have rushed with such haste to his own destruction. 'Bill into me, Lucius?' he exclaimed angrily. 'What do you mean? You've got your own allowance, and a very handsome one it is. I'm not going to pay your bills for you besides. If it comes into me I shall tear it up.'

'You've got your own boots,' retorted Lucius, 'and very handsome ones they are. If you take a fancy to mine I don't mind you wearing them a bit, only I haven't got enough for us both, so I thought you wouldn't mind my getting another pair, as I can't do without.'

'H'm! Ah! yes!' said Mr Binney, a trifle confused. 'No, I don't mind really, my boy, though I don't think there are many fathers who would take it like that.'

'There aren't many fathers who would take their sons' boots,' said Lucius. 'By the way, father, talking about allowances, what allowance are you going to make me at Cambridge?'

'Ah, Cambridge!' echoed Mr Binney, as if that ancient seat of learning had just been brought to his notice for the first time. 'Yes, we must talk about Cambridge.'

'I should like to have it settled before I

go back to Eton for my last half, if you don't mind,' said Lucius. 'A lot of my friends are going up, and we shall be sure to be talking over it a good deal. I should like to know what I shall be able to do and what I shan't.'

'You ought to think yourself very lucky to be going to Cambridge at all,' said Mr Binney with a shake of the head. 'I never had the chance of going to Cambridge when I was a young fellow.'

'Oh, I daresay it's a jolly enough place,' said Lucius, 'although I shall be sorry to leave Eton. Still it isn't all fun, you know, father. There's a certain amount of work to be done.'

'Work! Of course there is,' said Mr Binney. 'But *what* work! Think of being able to carry on your education till you're twenty-two or thereabouts. It's a grand thing, education. I never had any myself, at least not what *you* would call education, although I flatter myself I know as much as most people.'

'Oh, yes, father,' said Lucius. 'Why, bless me, you've edited the text of Shakespeare.'

'H'm, yes,' said Mr Binney, on whom a

certain amount of adverse comment had bred a measure of distrust in this feat. He took a gulp of port. 'We've always been friends, my boy, you and I, haven't we?' he continued rather nervously.

'Friends, father?' said Lucius. 'Why, of course. I should think so.'

'You might, perhaps, almost say that we are more like brothers than father and son,' pursued Mr Binney.

'I don't know that I should go quite so far as that,' said Lucius. 'But we always get on very well together, don't we?'

'Yes, that is what I meant,' said Mr Binney. 'Now I've got an idea, which may be a little unusual.' ('Not at all,' murmured Lucius politely.) 'But I hope you'll fall in with it. At least when I say, I hope, it doesn't matter a fig whether you do or not. I'm not going to be dictated to by my son, though he *has* been to a public school and I haven't. Who sent him there?'

'Why, you did, of course, father,' said Lucius. 'I don't want to dictate to you. What is your idea? That I shall go into the business when I come down from Cambridge?'

'That you'll do, of course,' said Mr Binney.

'I hope you know on which side your bread's buttered, and who buttered it for you. No, my idea is about myself. I have worked very hard until now, but I haven't had the time for self-improvement that I should have liked. Now, what I propose to do is to take three years holiday off business and go up to Cambridge with you in October. What do you think of that?'

What Lucius thought of it might have been accurately gathered from the length of his face. All power of speech seemed to have left him. He could only sit with open mouth staring at his father, and this demeanour instantly set up the comb of that peppery little bantam.

'Well, well, what have you got to say? Why don't you speak?' he cried, with some heat.

Suddenly Lucius lay back in his chair, and gave vent to a loud, but entirely mirthless, peal of laughter. 'That's a good joke, father,' he said. 'Gad! you *are* a ripper. Won't the fellows laugh when I tell 'em?'

This behaviour seemed to have a very ill effect on the circulation of Mr Binney's blood, which flew into his head to such an

extent, that his face got as red as a tomato.

‘What do you mean, sir?’ he cried angrily. ‘It isn’t a joke at all. Why should the fellows laugh, I should like to know! I tell you what it is, sir, you’re ashamed of your father, you ungrateful young snob. Where would you have been, I should like to know, if I hadn’t made my fortune and sacrificed myself to give you a good education?—sweeping a shop, I dare say, or a clerk on ten shillings a week. That’s what you would have been, my fine fellow, and a good deal too good for you, too, you idle young—’

‘Steady on, father,’ interposed Lucius, now quite serious again. ‘I’m not ashamed of you, you know that quite well—there’s nothing to be ashamed of—but I didn’t think you could mean it, really. You *can’t* mean it, you know, why it’s ridic—it’s out of the question.’

‘*Why* is it out of the question, sir?’ asked Mr Binney. ‘*Why* is it out of the question?’

‘Well,’ said Lucius, ‘look what a precious pair of fools we shall look.’

‘*You* may, sir,’ said Mr Binney. ‘I dare

say you will. I can't help your looking anything you please. But I flatter myself there's nothing particularly foolish looking about me, is there? *Is there, I say?*'

'Oh, no, nothing at all,' Lucius made haste to reply, 'but I should think there would be if you went up to Cambridge as an undergraduate — something precious foolish. I suppose you mean to take a house there, though, or something, and enter at some small college where they won't worry you'

'I intend to do nothing of the sort, sir,' said Mr Binney. 'I shall enter myself at Trinity. It is, I believe, the best college at Cambridge. You chose it yourself. And I have no intention of taking a house. I shall live in the college, and comport myself in the same way as the steady young men with whom I, and you, too, I hope, expect to associate.'

'Oh, Lord!' groaned Lucius. 'Are we to go about together as steady young men? Well, you can't get into Trinity, you know, that's one comfort. The entrance examination is over and you couldn't pass it if it wasn't.'

'Couldn't pass it, sir! You little know either your father's ability or determination.

And it is not over. There is another in October, for which I shall present myself.'

'You'll have your work cut out for you to get ready for it. I suppose you'll go to school for a term. I should go to Johnson's at Margate if I were you, where you sent me—you see you're just over age for a public school—they'll take you as a parlour-boarder, and I should think you might get the good-conduct prize if you're careful.'

'That's right, sir,' said Peter bitterly. 'Pour scorn on your own father, who has given you all the advantages you ever had. Of course, you're a gentleman. You've been to Eton and you're going to Trinity. Yet you grudge me having my little bit of education, though I pay for both.'

'Oh, blow the education, father. Why don't you stew up for London University, and live comfortably at home?'

'Because I choose to "stew up" for Cambridge University, sir, and let that be an end of the matter. You'll find there will only be one of us there if you're not precious careful, and it won't be you.'

Poor Lucius went to bed that night with a heavy heart. He had rowed for one year in the Eton eight, and wore with great satisfac-

tion a flannel coat of light blue. He had hitherto looked forward with pleasure to his career at Cambridge, with the hope of wearing another light blue coat of a slightly different cut and shade of colour in the course of it. Now a dark cloud had arisen to obscure the happy azure of his mental horizon.

‘If he’s going to be such a fool as to go up,’ he said to himself as he undressed, ‘I’m hanged if I will. I’ll go to Oxford instead, although all the chaps I know best are going to the other shop, and I shan’t like it half as well.’

He broached this proposition to his father the next morning at breakfast, hoping all the time that he had given up his intention. But Mr Binney was more than ever confirmed in it, having spent a happy night in dreams of glorious youthful feats to be laid at the feet of the fair Mrs Higginbotham; and Lucius’s idea was received so badly that he relinquished it at once, and made up his mind ruefully that he should either have to go to Cambridge with his father as his close companion, or not go at all. He went back to Eton the next day with all his pleasure in the coming half spoilt by the dark fate that

was hanging over him, his only consolation being the recollection of the difficulty of the Trinity entrance examination, which it had taken him all his time to get through, although his work for the last ten years had led directly up to it.

‘Of course he can’t do the work by October,’ he said to himself. ‘He don’t know a word of Greek and only about three of Latin.’

And this consolation had to suffice him, for he knew his father well enough to realise that if he had made up his mind to do this thing, and it was in him to do it, do it he would. Moreover, on the day he had left Russell Square for Eton he had seen a letter on the hall-table addressed in his father’s handwriting to the tutor on whose side he himself was entered at Trinity, and blushed to think of what it contained.

Lucius’s tutor, who was the most popular in the college, wrote to say that his own side was full, but that his colleague, Mr Rimington, still had a few vacancies. So Peter wrote to Mr Rimington and received a reply requesting him to go up to Cambridge for a personal interview.

Peter travelled to Cambridge the same

evening and put up at the 'Bull.' After dinner he went out to make his first acquaintance with a University town. It was a lovely April evening. The deep violet of the twilight sky revealed the irregular roofs and towers of the old buildings. There was a half foreign air about the clean paved streets with the open rivulets running along the pavements. Peter walked up King's Parade and viewed with awe the pile of the famous chapel of King's, past the University Library and the Senate House, and the modern pretentious façade of Caius College, conceived and executed in the best Insurance office style of architecture, and into the narrow, noisy little Trinity Street. The streets were full of men in caps and gowns, and a few still in flannels and straw hats. Mr Binney wondered how these latter could walk along so unconcernedly when they might at any corner run straight into the arms of a perambulating Proctor. He was so imbued with the idea of himself as a budding undergraduate that he half expected to be taken for one, and felt quite nervous when he did meet a Proctor a little later on, lest he should be asked for his name and college. He was a little disappointed when

that functionary passed him without comment, but so reverential were his feelings towards one who held such high office in the University that he could not refrain from taking off his hat to him, a salute which the Proctor gravely returned, much to Mr Binney's gratification. He would perhaps have been less gratified if he had known that the great man, who was not accustomed to receiving respectful greetings from middle-aged gentlemen, took him for a subservient tradesman whose face he happened to have forgotten.

When Mr Binney turned into the open space in front of Trinity College and passed through the noble gateway into the Great Court, his heart swelled with pride as he stood and looked round him. The twilight had deepened into night, and the court lay quiet and spacious under the stars. Opposite to him stood the hall, its painted windows shining brightly through the dusk. To its right lay the Master's lodge, which Mr Binney had been told was also a royal palace, and in front of it plashed the fountain underneath its graceful canopy of stone. To his right was the dark mass of the closed chapel, and all round the court

stretched the long, low buildings with their lighted windows and busy staircases, their modest regularity broken up by the three gate towers, the hall, the lodge, and the chapel. A little group of chatty dons came towards him from the combination room, across the sacred grass, one of them in all the bravery of a scarlet gown, and passed out through the gate. A porter touched his hat to them and Mr Binney felt that he could have done the same with pleasure. Towards the undergraduates who went to and fro in the court, along the flagged pathways his feelings were less reverential, but more curious, for he hoped some day to be one of them. What a proud thing it would be to walk on these very stones in a square cap and a blue gown and feel that one had a share in all the ancient surrounding glories.

He walked slowly across the court, and up the steps of the hall. He stopped to read the college notices in the glass-covered cases which hang in the passage between the kitchen and buttery hatches on the one side, and the carved screen which gives access to the hall itself, through heavy swing doors, on the other. A crowd of waiters in their shirt-sleeves were busy between the

two clearing away the remains of the feast. Mr Binney looked into the hall which was now nearly ready to be shut up for the night. The massive boards and benches of polished oak ran up to the dais in which were the two long tables where the dons sit at their dinner long after the undergraduates have finished and left them to their grandeur. The pictures of bygone worthies whom their college delights to honour looked down on him solemnly from the walls. Behind him was the beautiful screen with the gallery above, from which the panels are removed on state occasions, when a bright array of fair visitors looks down on the 'animals feeding.' The lights were going out now, and the high-pitched roof with its many rafters was fading into dimness. Mr Binney turned with a sigh and went out, while a servant locked the door and left the great hall to its solitude, with the moonlight streaming in through the painted windows and the wakeful eyes of the departed worthies watching through the night.

The next morning Mr Binney called on Mr Rimington. He had to sit for a quarter of an hour in the Tutor's ante-room, where

half-a-dozen undergraduates were awaiting their turn for admittance, looking over the bound volumes of *Punch*, which were laid on the table for their amusement. Two of them were talking and Mr Binney listened with open ears to their conversation which was 'shoppy' in the extreme, and all the more interesting to him on that account. His appearance caused no surprise, for fathers do sometimes visit their son's Tutors, but Mr Binney thought that every one present would know what he had come for, and felt a little shy.

He was shown presently into the inner room, a handsome one with a beautiful ceiling, and was received very kindly by Mr Rimington, who, however, seemed a little nervous.

'I don't know, Mr Binney,' he said with some hesitation, 'whether I quite understood your letter.' (Here he took Mr Binney's application from an orderly little pile on his desk). 'It seemed to mean that you wished to enter yourself as an undergraduate of the college.'

Mr Binney sat on a chair before the Tutor fumbling his hat between his knees.

‘Certainly, sir,’ he said, ‘that is what I meant.’

‘There is an undergraduate of your name already entered, I believe, on Mr Segrave’s side?’

‘Yes, my boy Lucius. He passed the certificate examination last month.’

‘Quite so. We are very glad to have him here. We hope he may row in the boat and help us to beat Oxford.’

Mr Binney was surprised to find a don taking an interest in such a frivolous affair as a boat-race, but it put him a little more at his ease.

‘There is nothing to prevent a man of my age entering at the University, I suppose?’ he inquired.

‘No,’ said Mr Rimington with some hesitation, ‘not from our point of view. But have you thought what it means, Mr Binney? It is a little—er—unusual for father and son to be undergraduate members of the same college at the same time. Our rules are not at all irksome for a young man—in fact, some people think we allow too much freedom, although we find that we get on better by not drawing the rein so tight as they do at some other colleges—but

such as they are we could not relax them, and in your case they might very well prove to be irksome.'

'Not at all,' said Mr Binney, 'not at all. I am prepared to take the rough with the smooth, and I can keep rules, if they are sensible rules, as well as the young fellows.'

Mr Rimington laughed nervously. 'May I ask your reason for wanting to come up to Cambridge so—so late in life?' he asked.

'I have a passion for education, sir,' said Mr Binney. 'I left school at the age of fourteen, and have worked hard at my business ever since. But money-making isn't the sole interest in life—besides I have got as much money as I want. I wish to regain some of the lost opportunities of youth.'

'Have you kept up your classical studies at all since you left school?' asked the Tutor.

'I never learnt any classics, sir,' answered Mr Binney airily, 'that has all to come. They didn't consider that Latin and Greek prepared us for the business of life when I was a boy.'

‘Oh! then I am afraid it is not of the slightest use your attempting to enter for our examination,’ said the Tutor, with a visible shade of relief overspreading his face, ‘it would take you years to come up to the standard we require.’

‘That is *my* affair, sir,’ said Mr Binney. ‘I shall not only attempt it, I shall succeed. I have ability and determination.’

Mr Rimington looked annoyed. ‘I think you will find you are mistaken,’ he said. ‘However, as you say, that is your affair and not mine. But, apart from that, I am not sure, Mr Binney—I speak quite openly—that it is the kindest course you could take, as far as your son is concerned, to enter at the same college. He comes to us with a very good character, and we hope he will do us credit. But it is likely to go against him—I mean it will hardly be giving him a fair chance with the other men of the college to be constantly under your supervision. A University education, you know, Mr Binney, is a valuable training for a young man, because he begins to learn to stand alone, while he is not left entirely alone. Your son would lose that advantage, whatever else he might

gain, if you were to be constantly with him.'

Mr Binney straightened himself up. Mr Rimington's opposition roused his fighting business instincts, which prompted him to take every opportunity of gaining an advantage. 'That again is a matter for me to decide, sir,' he said. 'Lucius and I are very good friends and understand one another thoroughly. I have given him advantages of education that I never had, but when I put my foot down he has to obey. He knows that by this time. We will leave him out of the question, if you please.'

Mr Rimington again looked annoyed.

'If you are determined to come up for entrance to this college,' he said, 'and succeed in passing the necessary test, which, I warn you, will be a harder matter than you imagine, you would find yourself compelled to associate with men of very immature views, Mr Binney.'

'I am not afraid of that,' said Mr Binney. 'In fact I shall enjoy it. I have preserved my youth and can take the young fellows on their own ground and beat 'em.'

Mr Rimington passed his hand over his

mouth. 'Then I had better give you the necessary papers,' he said. 'You must send us a certificate of good conduct, signed by a clergyman who has known you for three years.'

'My pastor, the celebrated Dr Toller, under whose ministrations I have sat for the last twenty years would do, I suppose,' said Mr Binney. 'I am a Baptist.'

'Yes, certainly,' said the Tutor. 'Then there is the certificate of birth. And this paper will tell you all about the subjects for examination. I should advise you to engage a private coach. You are too late, of course, for the first examination, but—'

'There is another in October,' interrupted Mr Binney. 'I know. I shall present myself for that.'

'Then I will wish you good morning, Mr Binney,' said the Tutor. 'You will excuse me, but I have a good many pupils to see.' Mr Rimington summoned up his usual amiable smile and took leave of Mr Binney with a warm grasp of the hand; and Mr Binney went out through the ante-room, where the waiting crowd had swelled to unusual proportions and clattered down the oak

staircase into the court, hugging his precious sheaf of papers.

In the Combination Room, that evening, Mr Rimington and Mr Segrave discussed Mr Binney over their wine.

‘I did my best to dissuade him,’ said Mr Rimington. ‘It is very hard lines on the boy.’

‘He is a nice boy,’ said the other. ‘Wargrave—’ this was Lucius’s house-master at Eton— ‘says he is one of the best boys he has in his house; not at all brilliant, but of excellent character and a first-rate oar—just the sort of freshman we want, as we can’t expect them all to be scholars. I’m afraid it will spoil his life here if his father insists upon inflicting himself on us. What sort of a man is he?’

Mr Rimington laughed. He would have liked to say, ‘Just a cocky little tradesman,’ but he was a charitable man. ‘If I were the boy,’ he said, ‘I would rather have him in London than at Cambridge. But I don’t think we shall see him at Cambridge. He left school thirty years ago and has never learnt either Latin or Greek, or indeed anything that we want, excepting, perhaps, arithmetic, and we don’t want much of

that. Yet he expects us to admit him in October.'

'Oh, well then, we may set our minds at rest,' said Mr Segrave. 'But it's a curious idea altogether.'

Mr Binney had got back to Russell Square by that time and was just then engaged in writing out an advertisement for a resident tutor.

CHAPTER III

LUCIUS WINS A YEAR'S RESPITE

A WEEK after Mr Binney's visit to Cambridge, he wrote the following letter to his son :—

‘MY DEAR LUCIUS,—Yours of 29th ult. to hand. I note you are getting on with your work and enjoying yourself. I have now relinquished my attendance at the office, and have left the management in Mr Walton's hands, merely dropping in for an hour or two once a week to see how things are going. As far as I can see he will carry on the business well during my three years' absence, and at the end of that time I shall take the reins again and you will begin work there. If all goes well I shall take you into partnership a year after that, by which time you ought to have fully mastered the details.

'Re work for Trinity Entrance Examination.

'I have started on above, having engaged a private coach. I had 430 answers to my application. My choice fell on a gentleman named Minshull, a Peterhouse man who dwells in the vicinity. He took his degree only last year and expects to enter the church shortly. He comes every morning at nine o'clock and we work till one. He lunches with me, after which we take a walk in the Park or elsewhere, returning for tea and another two hours' work. Then Minshull leaves me, and after a light dinner I do preparation for him for another two hours and then to bed. On Saturday we knock off at one, and I generally take an outing with Mrs Higginbotham, who wishes to be kindly remembered to you. She takes a great interest in my enterprise, and refreshes her memory and mine during our little jaunts by getting me to repeat to her without book such things as I have learnt during the week as come within the limits of the curriculum to which she applied herself during girlhood. The subjects themselves are hardly such as in my judgment repay the amount of study necessary to master them. What with the

growing competition in commercial life, and the great influx of foreigners—Germans and others, it seems to me waste of time to devote three valuable years of a young man's life in getting up the opinions of a man like Plato, who lived so many years ago that his ideas are by no means up-to-date. Or take a poet like Virgil again—if Virgil can be justly called a poet. Compare his thoughts with those of our own immortal Shakespeare—the Swan of Avon—or even with Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*, if you *must* have matters of ancient history treated in poetry. And what is the use of puzzling over the Acts of the Apostles in the Original Greek, when that book, as well as the rest of the New Testament, has been so admirably translated in the Revised Version? What the authorities of our Universities entirely fail to grasp is that Latin and Greek *are not spoken nowadays*. How much better young men would be fitted for the business of life if they were trained to speak and write French and German fluently. This is so obvious to a man of experience that I seriously thought of writing to the Chancellor of the University, the Duke of Devonshire, and laying my

views before him, but Minshull dissuaded me, saying that I should be in a better position to bring to bear any influence I might possess after I have taken my degree, which is perfectly true. But the truth of it is there are too many old women at the head of the Universities. What you want are keen-headed men, men of experience in the world, who would move with the times, and get Oxford and Cambridge to move with them. I am so convinced I am right in this opinion, that if it were not for the cares of business, to which I must return when I have finished with Cambridge, I should apply for a Trinity fellowship after I have taken my degree, and try to infuse a little spirit into the counsels of the college and through it into the University.

‘I must now draw to a close and return to my studies. I feel that they are beneath my powers, but at the same time I must not grumble at having to begin at the bottom rung of the ladder. “Thorough” has always been my motto and will continue so. No more at present, from your affectionate father,—PETER BINNEY.’

Mr Binney's letters as the time went on

became more and more sprightly in tone. With the cares of business he seemed to have finally laid aside all the interests commonly felt by gentlemen who have reached middle age. He relapsed into slang. Minshull, he said, was a 'jolly good sort,' only you had to work. It was no good trying to 'kid him.' The subjects for examination he now found 'beastly stiff,' and it was an 'awful sap' getting them up, but he quite expected to have 'bowled them over' by the time the examination was due. He mentioned Mrs Higginbotham once or twice as one on whose approval of the course he was pursuing he greatly relied.

'Confound that old woman,' said Lucius when he read this. 'She's backing him up in all this nonsense. She's a sentimental old donkey. Well, he can't do it in time, that's one comfort;' and Lucius would encourage himself by dwelling on this conviction and then tear up his father's letters.

He came up to town for two nights about the end of June on his long leave. Mr Binney, of course, was full of his work. He wished to be treated just like any other youth with the ordeal of an examination

before him, and itched to talk over his chances. But Lucius retired into his shell whenever Cambridge was mentioned. Mr Binney, of course, noticed this and began to get his back up about it. At last he tackled his son in the most effectual way as they sat together in the library at Russell Square after dinner.

‘Look here, young man,’ he said, ‘you may as well get used to this idea. You and I are going up to Trinity together, and I want to do the thing fairly and squarely. I shall put us both on an allowance, and at present I intend to make them equal. But if you’re going to be sulky about it, they won’t be equal, or anything like it. So put that in your pipe and smoke it.’

‘What allowance?’ inquired Lucius with some interest. His father had always refused to come to the point when he had asked him the same question before.

‘Well, I thought of £300 a year,’ said Mr Binney. ‘Minshull did it on £200, and did it very well, but, as he says, Trinity is the college where all the swells go, and if you want to live up to ’em you might have to spend a bit more. As I say, I want to do the thing well.’

'I don't suppose Minshull knows much about it,' said Lucius. 'Most of the chaps I know are going to have about four hundred, and hardly any of them less than three. You have to be jolly careful on three hundred a year at Trinity.'

'Ah, well,' said Mr Binney, 'I won't let a hundred a year, or even two, stand in the way, and we'll share alike if you're sensible about it. But I'm not going to pay you four hundred a year to look down on your father, so you had better make up your mind how you're going to behave before October comes.'

Lucius sat silent with a gloomy countenance and his hands in his pockets. When he was at school the idea of his father accompanying him to Cambridge as a freshman, seemed so absurd, that he was sometimes surprised to find that he was enjoying life much as usual, without being very much burdened by it. When he was at home and realised how very much in earnest Mr Binney was, the dark fate that hung over him became less remote, and filled him with gloomy forebodings. But youth is elastic. It seemed almost out of the question that Mr Binney would succeed

in passing the entrance examination, while Lucius himself was already admitted a member of Trinity College. The allowance his father had named seemed to him quite adequate, and he allowed himself to cheer up a little and inquire after the health of Mrs Higginbotham.

Mr Binney coughed in some little embarrassment.

'Mrs Higginbotham has a bad cold,' he said, 'and is confined to the house. I hope she will be well enough to accompany me to Lord's for the Eton and Harrow match, if the state of her bronchial tubes, which are giving her a lot of trouble just now, permit of it. You will be able to introduce us to some of your friends and future companions at Cambridge.'

'I'm very sorry,' said Lucius, 'but I shan't be there. Henley comes in the same week.'

'I shall be at Henley as well,' said Mr Binney, 'and Mrs Higginbotham has kindly consented to accompany me. She takes a great interest in your rowing career, Lucius, as she does in every other manly sport. Ah! I hope the day may come when I myself—but we mustn't count out chickens

before they are hatched, must we? With regard to Henley, you will be able to go about with us, I suppose, and see that—'

'Very sorry, father,' interrupted Lucius hastily, 'I shall be rowing nearly all day long. We're in for the Grand and the Ladies' Plate. Besides, the captain of the boats is a terrible fellow. If he caught one of us so much as speaking to a lady he'd cut up very rough.'

'Why is that, pray?' inquired Mr Binney.

'Oh, I don't know. They might offer us an ice or something. We have to be awfully strict, you know, over training.'

'Ah, well, that's a pity. Mrs Higginbotham would like to meet a few of the young fellows who will be my companions for the next three years. She said so. Perhaps you might get one of your cricketing friends who would be unoccupied to look after us.'

'I'm afraid most of them will have people of their own to look after. However, if any of them happens to lose his father and mother between now and Henley, I'll see what can be done.'

'And now I must go to bed,' said Mr Binney, 'so as to begin work early to-

morrow morning. - I don't want to lose a minute more than I can help. I'm not getting on terms with Mr Plato as quickly as I should like. I shall be able to introduce you to Minshull before you start, Lucius. He's a good chap, and not a bit stand-offish as you might expect, considering he's a B.A., and I'm not even a freshman yet. You'll find him quite easy to get on with.'

Minshull was one of those people in whose eyes a three years' residence at Oxford or Cambridge is such a glorious thing, that if they have gone through it themselves they can talk or think of nothing else throughout their lives. The healthy, pleasant life of the average undergraduate is idealised into a sort of seventh heaven, and a 'blue' takes his place immediately below the archangels and considerably above any mere mortal. Seniority of residence forms an almost complete bar to social intercourse with undergraduates of lower standing, and the little code of etiquette invented to enliven proceedings in the lesser colleges is as the laws of the Medes and Persians. To be or to have been 'a Varsity man' was the only thing quite necessary in Minshull's eyes,

if you were to call yourself a gentleman, and he therefore saw nothing that was not entirely laudable in Mr Binney's determination to acquire this hall-mark of superiority, however late in life. While trying to instil into his pupil the requisite amount of Latin and Greek, he imparted to him at the same time his own particular point of view in matters of undergraduate custom, taught him what to admire and what to avoid, until Mr Binney was infused with the spirit of a provincial youth about to enter the gates of the University paradise from his country grammar school. Mr Binney had first of all considered a belated career at Cambridge as an opportunity for mending a defective education; under the encouragement of Mrs Higginbotham's yearnings after vanished delights he had come to look upon it as a means of gaining some of the prestige of golden youth; influenced by Minshull's complacent reverence, he had insensibly drifted away from the careless acquiescence with which Lucius, for instance, regarded his own proposed residence at the University, and now felt that he should break his heart if he was prevented from taking his part in the

glamorous delights which his tutor held before his eyes. He made herculean efforts to get on terms with his examination subjects, and worked harder than he had ever done in his life before.

Minshull arrived at nine o'clock the next morning as usual. Mr Binney, who had been working since seven and had breakfasted at eight, had not yet returned from a short constitutional, and Lucius had the privilege of a short interview with his father's tutor.

Minshull was a tall young man, rather shabbily dressed, with a long solemn face diversified by little ranges of spots of an eruptive tendency. He greeted Lucius with some respect, for Lucius was a potential 'blue,' and Minshull would have been as incapable of keeping on his hat in church as of talking without due reverence to a 'blue.'

'How's the governor getting on with his work?' asked Lucius with an abashed snigger.

'Oh, pretty well,' replied Minshull. 'He works very hard, but of course he has to do everything from the beginning.'

'No chance of his getting through, I suppose?' said Lucius.

'Oh, I don't know,' said Minshull. 'If he works as hard as he has been doing so far for the next three months he may just be able to scrape through in October.'

Lucius began to pace the room.

'If he gets into Trinity I won't go up, that's flat,' he said.

'What! not go up to the "Varsity" when you've got the chance!' exclaimed Minshull. 'My dear fellow you don't know what you're talking about. You will regret it all your life if you don't.'

'Look here,' said Lucius, 'you were at Cambridge, weren't you?'

'Yes, certainly,' said Minshull, slightly offended. 'I took my degree last year.'

'Well, how would you have liked to have your old governor playing the fool up there at the same college?'

'I see no reason to suppose that Mr Binney will play the fool,' said Minshull stiffly. 'I have put him up to everything he ought to know. He won't make mistakes. He is not likely to carry an umbrella with a cap and gown or anything of that sort.'

'Why shouldn't he carry an umbrella if it rains? Look here, can't you make certain of his getting pilled for this examination?'

Minshull looked horrified. 'What! and prevent his going up to the 'Varsity when he wants to?' he exclaimed.

'Or if you can't do that and he's likely to get through, tell him that you don't think much of Trinity, and get him to go somewhere else.'

'There are plenty of good colleges in Cambridge besides Trinity,' said Minshull, 'although Trinity men don't seem to think so. My own college, for instance, Peterhouse, isn't big, but it is one of the best, if not *the* best of the smaller ones.'

'Is it? Well then, get him to go there. Do you mean to say you don't think it's a beastly shame him wanting to come up and spoil all my time at Cambridge?'

'I can't see—' began Minshull, but just then Mr Binney came in, and Lucius left them to their labours, with the uncomfortable conviction that the toils were closing in on him and that there was no help at any rate to be gained from his father's tutor.

Henley week came round in due course, but Mrs Higginbotham, alas, did not come round with it. Her cold had settled on her lungs and the poor lady was brought very low. At the time Mr Binney hoped to have been paddling her about on the Thames in a Canadian canoe she was surveying the beauties of Torquay in a bath-chair instead. Mr Binney had been told by Minshull that if he really wished to pass the Trinity entrance examination in October, it was absolutely imperative that he should not lose a single day's work if he could possibly help it, so Lucius won a reprieve for that occasion, at least, and as the Eton boys managed to win the Ladies' Plate and rowed a good race in the semi-final heat for the Grand Challenge Cup, he spent on the whole a pleasant Henley. During the first few weeks of his holidays he was training for and rowing in some of the up-river regattas, and September he spent with various school-fellows in Scotland, so it was not until just before he was due at Cambridge that he found himself once more in the house in Russell Square and the society of his father. Mr Binney, in the meantime, fired with a mighty ambition to show his mettle and

acquit himself well in his examination, had retired to an east coast village with Minshull, and devoted himself strenuously to his books. He had worked very hard for six months, but a man who has left a cheap commercial school at the age of fourteen, and that thirty years before, can hardly expect to do in that time what a public school boy has been working steadily up to ever since his education began. A month before the examination, Minshull saw that his pupil had no chance of success, and told him so one morning as they were walking together by the sea. Mr Binney was heart-broken.

'No chance, Minshull?' he asked plaintively. 'I don't mind working another two hours a day, you know. Isn't there *any* chance?'

'I'm afraid not, Mr Binney,' said Minshull, 'you have worked very hard; you couldn't have done better; but you see the work is all new to you. You might get in at the Hall, perhaps, or if you cared about it I should think I might have enough influence with the Peterhouse authorities to—'

'Never,' said Mr Binney firmly. 'Trinity or nowhere. If I make up my mind to a

thing, I stick to it. I shouldn't have made my fortune if I hadn't.'

'I should advise you, sir, to give up all ideas of attempting the October examination,' said Minshull. 'I can assure you, you can't possibly pass it, and if you do very badly it may be prejudicial to your chances in the future. Take a month's holiday, or you'll knock yourself up. Then set to work again and be ready for them next spring.'

'I feel you're right,' said poor Mr Binney. 'I feel you're right, Minshull, but it's a sad blow. You'll excuse me if I just walk on alone for a bit. I shall get over it better.'

Minshull left him, and Mr Binney spent a very bitter hour by himself. He had never been beaten before when he had made up his mind to succeed, and it enraged him to think of the two hundred beardless boys who would enter Trinity College as freshmen in a month's time, most of whom had succeeded without any difficulty in doing what he could not do even with the most strenuous endeavours. Lucius, for instance, had taken the whole thing very calmly, although he was not a particularly clever

nor a particularly diligent boy. Then his thoughts passed on to Mrs Higginbotham—Martha. That was the worst thought of all. He had written once a week to Mrs Higginbotham, alluding in an airy way to his new acquaintances, Plato and Virgil and Euclid, as if he and they were on the most intimate terms of familiarity. Now he would have to tell her that their thoughts were too deep for him—for him who had familiarised all England with the mind of a Shakespeare—and that the languages by means of which they expressed their thoughts, still presented such a mountain of obstacles to him, that it was doubtful if he would ever succeed in getting over them. Still, the confession would have to be made, and Mr Binney, with that directness which characterised all his actions, determined that it should be made that very night. 'I am very, very sorry, Martha,' he wrote, 'I have really done my best. I shouldn't have been worthy of you if I hadn't. I'm afraid your Peter is a bit of a dunce, although he never thought so before. Write and say you will not throw me over for it, and I shall set to work again with renewed earnestness.'

Mrs Higginbotham, although deeply disappointed, wrote a very kind and consoling letter from Torquay, where her bronchial tubes, which had assumed complete mastery over all her actions, still detained her.

‘If at first you don’t succeed, try, try, try again,’ she wrote, and thought she had said a very original thing. ‘I always found, when I was a young lady at school, that if I couldn’t master my tasks immediately, the only thing for it was, not to give them up, but to determine that I *would* master them in time; and my mistress, Miss Dolby—now an angel—used frequently to point me out to the parents of other pupils, and say, “That child has great determination, and will undoubtedly make her mark.” I am aware that I have not fulfilled Miss Dolby’s prophecy up to present date, but your triumphs are mine, Peter, and I trust that we shall both grow famous together.’

Mr Binney was much encouraged by Mrs Higginbotham’s letter. He took a holiday and went to Torquay, and by the time Lucius went up to Cambridge

early in October, very much relieved at the idea of at least one year free from the companionship of his father as a fellow undergraduate, he had settled down for a hard winter's work in Russell Square.

CHAPTER IV

NO HELP TO BE GAINED FROM MRS HIGGIN- BOTHAM

LUCIUS BINNEY enjoyed his first year at Cambridge exceedingly. He had been popular at school and he was very much liked at the University. He did enough work to enable him to avoid friction with the authorities and passed both parts of his Littlego in his first term. He rowed in the Trial Eights, but as he was not heavy enough to fill any place but bow in a University boat, a place which was adequately filled already, he did not get his blue. His allowance enabled him to play his part in the hospitalities of University life with credit, and he showed no disposition to exceed it. He was made a member of the historic Amateur Dramatic Club, commonly known as the A. D. C., and

played the part of a maid-servant in the first performances of his year on the most approved principles of Cambridge dramatic art, with a slim waist, a high colour, and an unmistakably masculine voice. He would have been one of the happiest men in the University if he had not been continually haunted by the thought of his father.

But for some reason or other Mr Binney, although he insisted upon lengthy letters being written to him, giving the fullest possible account of University matters; expressed no intention of paying him a visit, as Lucius lived in continual fear of his doing. Perhaps he was ashamed of his inability to pass the entrance examination after having made certain of doing so; perhaps he preferred to make his first appearance amongst Cambridge men as an undergraduate and not as the guest of an undergraduate. At any rate he left Lucius unmolested during his first two terms, but his letters became more and more jubilant as he worked on at his examination subjects, and felt himself getting nearer the desired goal.

Lucius had a friend called Dizzy. His name was not really Dizzy, but it is only

fair to state that he had been christened Benjamin. To him alone, of all his friends, Lucius had disclosed, under a solemn promise of secrecy, the dark fate that was hanging over him.

'He'll pass this time, Dizzy, I know he will,' said Lucius, after receiving a more than usually confident letter from his father, who informed him that Minshull had told him that his Latin prose was, at last, beginning to show signs of an elementary grasp of the fact that there was such a thing as Latin grammar.

'Not he,' said Dizzy with complete confidence. 'He'll never pass. I knew an old geezer—no offence to your governor, Lucy—who first took up Latin when his little boys were seven and eight, under a governess. First week they were all three about equal. Then the eldest boy began to forge ahead. In a fortnight the little one left the old man behind, and after a month the governess said she'd have to go if he didn't do her more credit. He didn't want that, so he married her, which was what he'd been after all along, only hadn't liked to say so. They *can't* learn things at that time of life, my boy, any more than

we can make a pot of money by winking at a fellow in the Stock Exchange. It's not in 'em.'

'You don't know my governor, said Lucius, his depression very little lightened by Dizzy's narrative. 'He's been at it for nearly a year now, grinding like a galley slave. That fellow Minshull must have got something into his head by this time. And after all the entrance exam. isn't anything very big, is it?'

'Not to us; we're educated men,' said Dizzy, who was a member of Trinity Hall, where the entrance examination is tempered to the shorn Trinity candidate. 'But it's the devil and all to people like your old governor who ain't used to that sort of thing. *He* won't pass, Lucy; don't you be afraid of it.'

'It's too bad of him wanting to come up, isn't it, Dizzy?' said poor Lucius, who yearned for sympathy and could only obtain it from this one particular friend.

'It *is* too bad,' said Dizzy. 'I don't know what governors are coming to. There's mine wrote to me the other day and said I was disgracing the family name, just because I turned out those lights in St

Andrew's Street and got hauled up at the police court for it. I told him I did it entirely to save the ratepayers' money. He's always talking about the enormous fiscal burdens he's got to bear, or some such tommy-rot, and I thought that would please him. But not a bit of it. Governors never listen to reason. I got eight pages back with a lot more about the family name. 'Hang it, it ain't much of a name after all.'

It was not. It was Stubbs. But General Sir Richard Stubbs, V.C., had done his little best to adorn it in days gone by and saw no great probability of his son Benjamin doing the same in days to come.

The account Lucius gave at home of his doings fired Mr Binney's imagination.

'Splendid, my boy, splendid!' cried the little man, when he described the two bumps which the Third Trinity boat had made in the Lent races. 'I shall go in for rowing myself; best exercise you can have,' and Mr Binney drew himself up and struck the place where his chest would have been if he had had one. 'Is it likely, do you think, Lucius, that you and I will row in the same boat?'

'It's not only unlikely,' said Lucius shortly, 'it's impossible.'

'Oh, indeed,' said Mr Binney, with a dangerous gleam in his eye. 'You are such a swell, I suppose, that nobody else can expect to come near you.'

'You wouldn't even belong to the same boat-club,' said Lucius. 'You ought, to know that by this time. Third Trinity is only for Eton and Westminster men, the rest of the college belongs to First Trinity.'

'I did know it,' said Mr Binney, 'but I had forgotten it for the moment. You needn't take me up so sharp, Lucius. Is First Trinity a good boat club?'

'Of course it is,' said Lucius.

'Very well, then, I shall join it, and take up rowing seriously. Have you spoken at the Union yet?'

'No, I don't belong to it. I shouldn't speak if I did, and it's no good belonging to that and the "Pitt" too.'

'The "Pitt"! What's the "Pitt"?'

'It's a club.'

'Is it the thing to belong to it?'

'Oh I don't know. A lot of people do.'

'Ah, well, I must belong to that too.'

'You have to be elected to it. People sometimes get pilled.'

'Well, I should hope there wouldn't be

much chance of *my* getting pilled, whatever that may mean. I belong to the National Liberal Club. That ought to be enough for them, oughtn't it?'

'Quite enough for them, I should think,' answered Lucius, who had once dined at that famous institution with Peter, and been offensively patronised by one of Mr Binney's fellow-members, a man old enough to be his father.

'I shall join the Union,' continued Mr Binney. 'I expect most of my triumphs will lie there. I am accustomed to addressing large assemblies. I was nearly elected to the London County Council two years ago, as you know. That's where I score, you see, being a man of the world among a lot of boys. I've learnt to do things that they are only just beginning to think about.'

'Yes. You've made your pile amongst other things,' replied Lucius. 'Most of us haven't learnt to do that yet. We generally begin at the other end and spend it first.'

'I shan't grudge spending some of it,' said Mr Binney. 'I hope to entertain the young fellows a good deal. Minshull says if you give a few good breakfasts every term—do the thing well, you know, with perhaps some

fruit and a bottle of claret to come after—you get a tremendous reputation for hospitality throughout the 'Varsity. Is that so?'

'Well, I'm not sure I ever met anybody who drank claret at breakfast. I did know a fellow who used to drink brandy. He certainly did get a tremendous reputation throughout the 'Varsity, but it wasn't for hospitality. He wasn't up there long.'

'H'm. Well, Minshull said he knew a man who went up a bit late, who had more money to spend than most people, who got into the first set at Peterhouse through his breakfasts.'

'Did he? Lucky fellow! Well, I should give a few breakfasts if I were you, father. We shall all think you a tremendous chap.'

'I mean to go one better than that, my boy, and give a little dinner occasionally, to the *élite* of the 'Varsity—blues, and people of that sort. I daresay you young fellows will only be too pleased to go outside the ordinary lines once in a way. I suppose there's no rule against giving dinners, is there?'

'I never heard of it. It's pretty often broken if there is.'

‘I intend to do the thing well, and open a bottle of champagne. I daresay, now, champagne’s a thing that’s hardly known at Cambridge.’

‘That’s what I told my wine merchant last term. He was rather annoyed.’

‘I don’t object to a little jollification occasionally. I daresay you and I, Lucius—for you shall do what I do—will become pretty well known up there by-and-bye.’

‘I daresay we shall,’ said Lucius with a sigh. And, indeed, it did not seem unlikely.

Before Lucius went back to Cambridge for the summer term, he made one last attempt to avert the catastrophe which had now become imminent—for Minshull had told him that Mr Binney was now quite capable of passing the required test. He called on Mrs Higginbotham, whose bronchial tubes had by this time become less ostentatious in their behaviour.

‘Well, Lucius,’ said that lady, when he was seated opposite to her in her comfortable drawing-room, ‘you will soon have your dear father to look after you at college. It is not many young men who have a

father so ready to share in all their little pleasures.'

'No,' said Lucius. 'Don't you think you could stop him, Mrs Higginbotham, if you tried?'

'Stop him!' exclaimed Mrs Higginbotham with raised voice and hands. 'My dear Lucius, do not tell me that you are so selfish as to be jealous of an excellent father.'

'Jealous!' echoed Lucius. 'I don't know what you mean.'

'You *do* know what I mean, Lucius,' said Mrs Higginbotham severely. 'And you *are* jealous. I can see it in your face. Here is your dear father continually talking to me with pride about the things you are doing at Cambridge, while you are only thinking of yourself, and fear that you will lose the position you have won when he is there to compete with you. What a contrast! You should be ashamed of such feelings, Lucius. I am sure I should be if I were in your place. What matter if you do have to take a lower place in the estimation of your young friends when it is your own father—and

such a father—who will replace you? I do not like to think of such behaviour.'

'He'll only be laughed at, you know,' said Lucius.

'And do you mean to tell me that, as an unworthy revenge for your loss of prestige, you would actually dare to hold your own father up to ridicule?' inquired Mrs Higginbotham.

'Of course I shouldn't,' said Lucius. 'I should do my best to prevent his making a f—I mean becoming notorious.'

'There!' said Mrs Higginbotham triumphantly. 'Now you have acknowledged your baseness, Lucius. I am thoroughly ashamed of you. But you will learn that you *cannot* prevent your father from becoming notorious. He is *bound* to take the lead in whatever he takes up, especially among a lot of boys many years his juniors, and far inferior in capacity. I am afraid that in addition to your miserable jealousy, Lucius, there are things you wish to hide in your life at Cambridge, things that you do not wish your father to know of. I hope, indeed, that is not so. I should be truly sorry if the innocent life to which he is looking forward with such pleasure was to be

spoiled by the misbehaviour of one for whom he has done so much.'

'I've got nothing to be ashamed of in my life at Cambridge, Mrs Higginbotham,' said Lucius. 'You don't seem to be any more reasonable about this silly scheme than my father himself. I had better go, I think.'

'I think so too,' said Mrs Higginbotham. 'And do not come and see me again, Lucius, until you are in a better frame of mind, and can speak with more respect to one of your father's oldest friends.'

'I won't come and see you again at all, you silly old fool,' said Lucius; but he waited to say it until he was on the other side of the door.

CHAPTER V

MR BINNEY ARRIVES IN CAMBRIDGE

LUCIUS's first May term wore itself out with a burst of glorious summer weather. The boat races and cricket matches, the dances and college concerts, the crowds of sisters and cousins, the mayonnaises and iced cups, and all the other attributes of those ten days of mid-June which go by the name of the May week, played their accustomed parts in mitigating the severity of the toil to which Cambridge devotes itself for the rest of the academic year.

But to Lucius there was a heavy cloud darkening the vivid blue of the summer sky. Mr Binney was to arrive at the end of the term, to undergo his examination. The days passed with relentless speed, and one unhappy morning he found himself walking up and down the long unlovely

platform of the Cambridge station, awaiting the train which was bearing his father rapidly towards the scene of his future exploits. So far only Mr Benjamin Stubbs shared with him the knowledge of the evil fate that was in store for him. But the secret was bound to come out now, and Lucius wondered whether there was a more unhappy man in all Cambridge than himself.

Mr Binney arrived, accompanied by Minshull, for whom he had taken rooms at the Hoop, in order that he might have the advantage of his able tuition up to the very last moment, for he was determined to throw away no little chance that might add to his prospect of success. Mr Binney himself had been allotted rooms in college for the few days during which the examination lasted. If he was not already a Cambridge man this was the next best thing to it, and a proud man was Mr Binney to find himself the occupant of a garret in the Great Court with a bedroom which any one of his servants at Russell Square would have turned up her nose at. They were the rooms of a sizar, and were barely furnished even for a very

poor man's rooms, but the sizar had blossomed into the Senior Wrangler of that year, and that fact repaid Mr Binney in full for any little inconvenience he might have felt at being deprived of most of the necessities and all the luxuries of life to which he had been accustomed.

Lucius accompanied his father to these rooms and left him to himself, for he was lunching with the captain of his boat. It was the last night of the races, and Mr Binney proposed, after spending a busy afternoon with Minshull over his books, to go down to Ditton Corner and see the boats. Lucius thanked his lucky stars that he was rowing and need not present his father to an admiring circle of friends on that very public occasion. He would have been pleased enough to introduce him *as* a father, there or at any other place, if he had come up simply to pay him a visit, for Lucius was a right-minded boy and showed no disposition to be ashamed of his somewhat humble origin among his circle of more or less gilded youth; but to have to say 'My father, who is coming up here next term,' and to have to stand by while little Mr Binney tried to

reduce himself to the level of an inexperienced schoolboy, as he felt certain he would do, was an ordeal that he did not feel equal to, and he made up his mind to let the inevitable catastrophe bring itself about in its own way. He told himself that he was happy to have averted it for so long, for although some of the dons knew of Mr Binney's intention, and his own Tutor had actually talked to him about it, the secret did not seem to have become public property among the undergraduates of the college.

Mr Binney was delighted with everything he saw. The gay crowd in the paddock at Ditton Corner, the lines of carriages on one side, and the flotilla of moored boats under the bank, appealed to him with all the force of a delightful novelty. The boating men and others on the tow-path across the river, with the photographers plying their trade and letting off their amiable witticisms through their megaphones, the boat crews in their coloured coats, some of them with flowers in their hats, swinging down to their stations round the bend, gave him great pleasure. Then, after a pause, filled with the gossip and

laughter of the crowd, when a distant gun was heard, and three minutes afterwards a second, and a minute after yet another; when the men in the boats under the bank straightened themselves and said, 'They're off'; when a moving mass of the heads of men running was seen far away under the willows across the meadows; when little men laden with bundles of coats fled along the tow-path opposite towards the 'Pike and Eel'; when the noise of the shouting and the springing of rattles drew nearer; when every head in the crowd was turned towards Ditton Corner, and two boats came into sight very close to one another, and after them two more, and the shouting and cheering was taken up by every one around him, Mr Binney lost his head with excitement, and yelled with the best of them, especially for the heroes of Fitzwilliam Hall whom he, for some reason or other, mistook for a Trinity crew.

'It's grand, Minshull, it's grand,' he said as they made their way home with the crowd along the river bank and across Midsummer Common. 'I don't wonder at your being proud of Cambridge, Minshull.'

'I'm glad Pothouse made their bump

just opposite Ditton,' said Minshull complacently. 'Now you see what rowing is like, Mr Binney.'

'Lucius rowed well,' said Mr Binney. 'Didn't you think so?'

'Yes,' said Minshull, who had been a diligent but ineffective La Crosse and hockey player during his residence at the University, and hardly knew an oar from a barge pole. 'But it seemed to me that he hardly caught the beginning enough.'

'You had better tell him that,' said Mr Binney with unconscious irony. 'I daresay he'll be glad of any hints he can get.'

Lucius sat in his rooms in Jesus Lane the next afternoon in a very depressed frame of mind. His father had intimated that he was coming to tea. Lucius had invited Dizzy to meet him, hoping that his friend's pleasant flow of conversation would help out the entertainment, and prevent his own plentiful lack of cheerfulness from becoming too apparent; but Dizzy had not arrived yet. He devoutly hoped that nobody else would unexpectedly honour him with his society. But alas! an Eton friend, one year his junior, who was in for the

entrance examination, took that untoward opportunity of paying him a visit.

'There's such a rummy little devil up,' he said in the course of conversation, 'about sixty years old, with carrotty whiskers. It oughtn't to be allowed.'

The blow had fallen. Poor Lucius sat silent in untold misery, and just then in walked Mr Binney. 'My father,' said the wretched boy. 'Lord Blathgowrie.'

Lord Blathgowrie shook hands with Mr Binney without visible embarrassment, and then suddenly remembering a pressing engagement, went out to spread his extraordinary news.

'A lord!' said little Mr Binney with great satisfaction. 'Well, there are a good many lords I could buy up. However, that seems a nice young fellow. I wonder how he got on with his Virgil paper. I must ask him to-morrow.'

Lucius groaned inwardly. 'I shouldn't pal up to chaps like that, if I were you, father,' he said. 'I should keep as quiet as I could, or you'll make yourself and me look jolly ridiculous.'

'Allow me to tell you, sir,' said Mr Binney up in arms at once, 'that no action

I choose to take is likely to make either you or myself look ridiculous. And I object to being made the butt of such observations from my own son. It isn't the first time it has happened, and in order that it may be the last, I beg to tell you that it is my intention to knock ten pounds a year off your very handsome allowance for every speech of that sort that I am called upon to listen to.'

Lucius groaned again and passed his hand wearily across his brow, but made no verbal remonstrance to his father's harsh announcement, and just then the door of the house was heard to slam, and Dizzy tumbled noisily upstairs and into the room.

'My father—Mr Stubbs,' said Lucius dejectedly.

'How d'yer do, Mr Binney,' said the cheerful Dizzy. 'Pleased to meet you. Lucy — I mean Lucius, told me you were thinking of giving us a turn up here. Not a bad place, is it? Better than Thread-needle Street, eh?'

'I don't know very much about Thread-needle Street, Mr Stubbs,' said Mr Binney, a little taken aback by Dizzy's extreme

friendliness, 'but this certainly is *not* a bad place. Indeed it is a very good place. It is a noble place.'

'How d'yer get on with your papers?' inquired Dizzy, helping himself to a large slice of cake. 'Pipped 'em all right, I hope.'

'I think I acquitted myself tolerably satisfactorily, thank you,' answered Mr Binney. 'We were examined on the Acts of the Apostles this afternoon.'

'Rummy old boys, those Apostles,' began Dizzy in a vein of reminiscent anecdote, but Mr Binney interrupted him.

'Mr Stubbs,' he said, 'I am a man of religious views. I must beg you not to make light of sacred matters. You'll excuse my making the stipulation, but—'

'Oh, not at all,' said the unabashed Dizzy ambiguously, 'don't mention it. I was only going to say that it seems a rummy thing—however, perhaps I'd better not. See the races yesterday?'

'I did,' said Mr Binney, warming at once. 'I never saw anything which pleased me better. What a thing it is to see a lot of young fellows going in for such a grand sport as that.'

'It is,' said Dizzy. 'I'm a whale on sport.'

I ain't much of a hand in a boat myself, but put me on a horse and I'll undertake to—'

'Tumble off,' interpolated Lucius, who was in a state of irritation verging on desperation.

'Lucy, you've got a fit of the green-eyed monster,' said Dizzy. 'You ride like a bag of potatoes yourself, and you're jealous of those who can beat you. Don't you pay any attention to him, Mr Binney. You'll get to know him by-and-bye. Going to keep a horse up here?'

'I hadn't thought of it,' said Mr Binney doubtfully. 'I rather thought of devoting myself to rowing.'

'Capital thing,' said Dizzy. 'I knew a fellow who—'

Dizzy's anecdote was so little to the point that it may be omitted. In later life he would probably become one of those old men who interrupt conversation with the dread opening, 'I recollect upon one occasion,' and sail off into interminable pointless reminiscence. But at present, his absolute lack of self-consciousness and his flow of youthful good spirits made him very agreeable company,

and when he left Lucius's rooms half-an-hour later, he had completely captivated Mr Binney with his artless prattle.

'That's a very nice young fellow,' said Mr Binney, when the door had closed on Dizzy's back. 'If all your friends at Trinity are like that, Lucius—'

'Stubbs isn't at Trinity,' said Lucius, 'he's at the Hall.'

'Really!' said Mr Binney, much surprised, 'I thought that Trinity men never associated on equal terms with men of other colleges.'

'That's one of Minshull's ridiculous ideas, I suppose,' said Lucius. 'It don't matter what college a fellow is at if he's a good chap, and there are plenty of good chaps in Cambridge outside Trinity, especially at the Hall.'

'But I should have expected a little more—what shall I say?—deference, in a man from another college.'

'Well, then, I'm afraid it's one of those expectations in which you'll be disappointed if you're really coming up here. Trinity's the best college in Cambridge—or Oxford either for that matter—but it isn't the only one, and nobody thinks

it is unless it's fellows like Minshull, who are always running it down, although they would have given their ears to belong to it themselves.'

'I don't like the tone you take up about Minshull, Lucius,' said Mr Binney. 'Minshull's a very good fellow, although he hasn't had the advantages that you and I have. I owe him a great deal, and I shan't forget it. Now I must go and look over the subjects for to-morrow's papers.'

CHAPTER VI

LORD BLATHGOWRIE HAS SOMETHING TO SAY

POOR Lucius went up to Cambridge for his second year with his allowance pared down to £360 a year, for, careful as he was, he had not been so successful as altogether to avoid hurting his father's susceptibilities; and with him went Mr Binney, for eighteen months of hard toil had enabled him to pass the entrance examination, and he was now duly admitted a pensioner of Trinity.

Lucius had been allotted rooms in college, while Mr Binney inhabited one of the choice mansions in Jesus Lane. He had knocked off ten pounds from his son's allowance for suggesting a retired situation in the Trumpington Road. 'I am determined to do the thing as well as my means will permit of,' he had said.

‘If I can secure good rooms in college next year, I shall do so. Until then I shall take the best lodgings that are available.’

They parted at the railway station. ‘I suppose I shall see you some time to-morrow,’ said Mr Binney, when he had collected his luggage and was just stepping into a fly.

‘I suppose so,’ said Lucius dejectedly, as he drove away.

Lucius dined that night in hall, and sat in extreme misery while his friends aired their humour at his expense, for by this time the news of Mr Binney’s arrival had become public property. Their chaff was not ill-humoured, and if matters had stood as they evidently imagined, Lucius could have borne it. Elderly undergraduates are not altogether unknown at Cambridge, although they do not often appear at Trinity College ; but they are usually careful to comport themselves with dignified reticence, and to keep very much in the background. A University degree is, as a rule, the sole end they have in view in putting themselves to school again, and they are very far from wishing to ape the

manners and customs of the young men with whom they share the pursuit of that laudable object. Lucius had the mortification of feeling that if Mr Binney had contented himself with working quietly for a degree, and living the unobtrusive life which befitted his years, the amused interest aroused by the event of father and son pursuing their studies at the same time at the same college would have worn itself out, and Mr Binney might even have come to be considered in the light of a pleasant acquaintance by Lucius's friends. He knew quite well that his father would not be content with this humble rôle, and that the intermittent 'sniping' of which he was now the object would develope into a regular fusilade of ridicule, when Mr Binney had had time to spread himself a bit and become more notorious.

He went back to his solitary rooms after hall and set himself down to read. Poor boy, he was too dispirited to do anything else. He sported himself in with the half-formed intention of refusing admittance to his father if he should present himself. But up to ten o'clock when the college gates are

shut to outsiders, no one had attempted to invade his privacy. Soon afterwards he went to bed, having spent his first evening at Cambridge entirely in his own society. For two days he moped alone, keeping to his rooms as much as possible and only leaving the college to go down to the river, where his fame was steadily rising. His friends for the most part considerately kept out of his way, thinking that he might be engaged in looking after his freshman parent. But strangely enough he heard or saw nothing of Mr Binney. He avoided places where he was likely to meet him, and so far his father had never once been to his rooms.

On the third morning he determined to face the music. 'If I'm to stop up here,' he said to himself, 'and I can't go down now I've got a chance of my blue, I must make up my mind to get used to it. But it's enough to make a fellow take to drink, or work, or something.' Then he put on his hat and went round to the 'Pitt' Club.

There was a group of men round the fireplace in the big room. 'Halloa! here's Binney Minor,' said one of them. 'How's your major getting on, old man?' Then many

agreeable pleasantries were fired off at him, while he sat on one of the long seats and pretended to read a paper. When it was found that the pleasantries did not amuse him, and he was taking his fate seriously, they ceased, and by-and-bye an exodus took place and he was left to himself.

‘I’m afraid poor old Lucy’s papa is rather a trial to him,’ said one of his late tormentors as they walked up Jesus Lane in the sedate and easy manner affected by undergraduates who value their position. ‘What has he come up for, any way?’

‘To look after Lucy, I suppose,’ said another, ‘but I don’t know why; *he’s* straight enough.’

‘Have you seen the little beggar?’ inquired Blathgowrie, who was one of the group. ‘He’s one of the rummiest little beggars you ever saw; rather like an elderly jockey who’s got into parliament. Can’t think where Lucy gets his good looks from. His mother must have been a ripper.’

‘I saw him on the river yesterday,’ said a rowing man; ‘he was coxing a First Trinity boat and shouting away as if he had been at it all his life. The crew looked frightened and the coach couldn’t get a word

in edgeways. I think that little man is going to afford us some amusement.'

'If he's going to play the fool,' said the first man, 'that's why Lucy looks so glum when he's chaffed, and I don't wonder at it. I must say it's beastly hard lines on him, and he's such a good chap. Binney major's the sort of governor one would like to keep in the background. Here's Dizzy.'

Dizzy was on his way to the 'Pitt.' When he got there he found Lucius sitting alone, looking the picture of misery. A few 'bloods' were talking blatantly round the fire, and some quiet members were trying to write letters or read the papers in other parts of the room.

'Well, how has he been behaving?' asked Dizzy, sitting down by his friend.

'I haven't seen him yet,' said Lucius. 'I can't think why.'

'Perhaps he means to behave decently and keep out of the way,' suggested Dizzy.

'Not he,' answered Lucius. 'There's something up.'

There was. When Lucius got back to his rooms he found a note on his table.

'Dear Lucius,' it ran, 'Pray what is the meaning of your not coming to call on me?'

You know very well that I can't go to your rooms until you do, you being the senior man, and there are a lot of things I want to talk to you about. You will find yourself £10 poorer at the end of the year for this piece of impertinence, and let me advise you to be very careful how you behave. Though a freshman I am still your father. Come to tea this afternoon at five o'clock. I am not to be trifled with.—P. B.'

The miserable Lucius went to his father's rooms on his way up from the river. Mr Binney had been on the river, too, and had not yet returned. Lucius had an opportunity of surveying his father's quarters. There was nothing to show they did not belong to the most callow freshman of eighteen. There were two large shields with the coats-of-arms of the University and Trinity College over the mantelpiece. There was a Trinity coat-of-arms on the coal scuttle, on the match-holders, the pipe-rack, and every article in the room that could reasonably bear it, as well as on every piece of crockery that was laid out on Mr Binney's tea-table. The usual textbooks and note-books lay about. Lucius

looked into the latter and found a feeble attempt at a caricature of a respected lecturer, signed P. B. On the mantelpiece were some printed cards and papers relating to certain small clubs and societies, of which the freshman seeks membership with much avidity, and resigns with equal enthusiasm when he has reached the dignity of his second year. On a chair lay Mr Binney's cap and gown. To Lucius's horror, the stiffening of the cap had disappeared, and the gown had been cut short. These are the unfailing signs of the second-rate undergraduate who wishes to be taken for a sporting character. Some misguided but radically inoffensive freshmen fall under the influence of such ideals in their early days, and grow out of them afterwards. But surely Mr Binney could not have made friends with the rowdies, yet! He had hardly had time to make friends with anybody.

Just then Mr Binney himself came in. He was in his boating clothes, of which he was not a little proud.

'Oh, so you've condescended to come at last, have you?' he said.

'I'm very sorry, father,' said poor Lucius.

'I'd no idea you would stand on all that ceremony. I couldn't make out why you didn't turn up. I thought perhaps you had made up your mind that it would be better for us to take different lines.'

'Another ten pounds off,' roared Mr Binney, 'you know what I said.'

'Oh, *d—mn* it,' said Lucius, losing patience. 'I shan't have anything left at all soon. I'd better go down at once, and have done with it.'

'How dare you swear at me, sir?' cried Mr Binney.

'Well, isn't it enough to make a chap swear?' answered Lucius, almost crying. 'I've had such a jolly time up here, and now I'm ashamed to show my face. And as if that wasn't enough you take money off me every time I open my mouth.'

Mr Binney relented. He was fond of his son, and Lucius looked very unhappy. 'I'll let you off this time,' he said, 'but don't let it occur again. Now, what I wanted to say was that I'm not getting on as I expected. Not a soul has called on me except some one who wanted a subscription for a missionary society. I was very pleased to give him a sovereign, of

course, but I could hardly take his call as a friendly visit. I have picked up a few friends of my own year at hall and elsewhere, but that isn't what I want. I want to know the distinguished men. *You* know them. Why haven't you sent some of them to call on me?'

'Look here, father,' said Lucius. 'It's no use going on like this. The chaps I know don't go in for all this "calling" rot, and I'm not going to ask them to. If you *must* know that particular lot, you'll meet some of them in my rooms occasionally, and if they take to you, well, you'll get to know some of them. But you must take your chance just like anybody else. It's no good pushing things.'

'Well, there's sense in that,' said Mr Binney. 'You can have a little dinner in your rooms. I'll pay for it, and I daresay we shall be very good friends before the evening is out. I suppose you couldn't get Muttlebury up for it, could you? You said you knew him. I should like to meet Muttlebury.'

'No, I couldn't,' said Lucius shortly.

'Well, any blues will do. I should like to be able to tell Minshull I dined with a

party of blues. He only knew one, and that very slightly—Widgeon, who put the hammer or something last year. He was at Peterhouse—Pothouse, I mean. By-the-bye, I suppose there's no harm in my looking up men of my own year, is there?'

'I suppose not, not if you use your sense about it.'

'Now, what about the "Pitt" Club? When is the election?'

'I don't know. In about a fortnight I should think.'

'Is my name down for it?'

'No.'

'And why not, pray?'

'I've only been there once since I came up.'

'Put it down at once, then, and don't lose any more time about it. Minshull had never heard of the "Pitt," but I have learnt since I came up that all the best known people belong to it. And I should like to belong to the A. D. C. too.'

'I daresay I can manage that for you. I'm on the committee now, and we are always very kind; but, look here, father,

there's not the slightest chance of your belonging to the "Pitt" or the A. D. C. either if you don't keep yourself in the background at first. And whatever made you knock the stuffing out of your cap like that? It's only the rowdies whom nobody respectable has anything to do with who go in for that sort of thing.'

'Minshull told me that if you wore a new cap and gown everybody took you for a smug,' said Mr Binney.

'Minshull's a fool,' said Lucius, with withering scorn. 'You'd better take my advice about things like that, not his. And I should buy myself a new cap if I were you.'

A few days after, Dizzy gave a dinner. Most of his guests had arrived and were discussing the vagaries of Mr Binney, who by this time had become a public character, when Blathgowrie arrived in a state of some perturbation.

'I say, you chaps,' he said, as he came in. 'This business will have to be stopped. I've had that little bantam in my rooms since seven o'clock. I'm not going to stand it.'

‘What did he want?’

‘Said he hadn’t seen me in hall, and wondered what had become of me—thought he’d pay me a friendly call.’

‘What did you do?’

‘Well, I was civil for the sake of poor old Lucy. But I didn’t get him out of the room for an hour, and he said he was coming again. Hang me if I ever saw such a pushing little scug.’

• ‘Lucy ought to tell him to keep to himself.’

‘Bless you, *he* can’t help it,’ said Dizzy. ‘He gets his screw docked every time he suggests such a thing.’

‘Well, I call it a beastly shame. But if Lucius can’t do it, somebody else must.’

‘I’ll do it,’ said Blathgowrie. ‘I’m not shy. He’s bound to turn up again soon; said we were fellow freshman, or some such rot, and ought to know one another better. He’ll know *me* better before I’ve done with him. Hush, here’s Lucy.’

Mr Binney was not elected to the ‘Pitt’ Club, and Lucius had not been able to bring himself to propose his name for membership of the A. D. C., preferring to

lose the £10 of income which his father knocked off for each rebuff, than to put his colleagues to the awkward necessity of either rejecting his nomination, or of electing his father to clubs where he was not wanted. Nor did his dinner bring about that measure of popularity which Mr Binney had hoped for. Lucius asked four of his tried friends, who were very polite, very much bored, and retired early. Dizzy might have saved the situation, but Dizzy had gone up to town with an *exeat*. Mr Binney had by this time joined the Union and spoken twice. He could talk of nothing else and looked forward with confidence to filling the President's chair.

A few nights afterwards he again invaded Blathgowrie. It was about half-past nine, and that estimable nobleman had a select party of about twelve playing the unallowable game.

There was an abashed silence when little Mr Binney entered and flung his cap and gown on a chair.

'Good evening, Mr Binney,' said Blathgowrie. 'We are engaged in a quiet game of whist. Could you make it convenient to call on another occasion?'

'Don't mention it, my lord; don't mention it,' said Mr Binney. 'I'll make myself comfortable and look on. I should like to see whist played. It is a game I am unacquainted with, although I recollect when I was a young fellow Snap and Old Maid used to be favourite games in the family circle.'

'They're favourite games up here,' said Blathgowrie, 'and so are Hunt the Slipper and Puss in the Corner. We'll play Puss in the Corner when we've finished this, and you shall be poor pussy. What, not going yet, Astley!'

But first one and then another of Blathgowrie's friends was afraid he must be going, and in ten minutes he was alone with Mr Binney, putting up the cards with unimpaired cheerfulness.

'I'm very sorry I've disturbed your game,' said Mr Binney, whom this wholesale exodus had considerably amazed.

'Not at all, Mr Binney, not at all. My friends are in the habit of retiring to rest early. They're all anxious to catch the worm to-morrow, you know.'

'Don't call me Mr Binney,' said Peter;

'call me Binney. We're of the same standing, you know.'

'So we are, Binney,' acquiesced Blathgowrie. 'Well, Binney, how do you find yourself? Pretty well, thank you?'

Mr Binney began to grow suspicious.

'I hope, sir, I'm not intruding on you,' he began.

'Well, Binney,' said Blathgowrie, 'to tell you the plain truth, you do intrude confoundedly.'

Mr Binney started up out of his chair.

'Pray sit down, Binney,' said Blathgowrie. 'I am commissioned by my friends and your son's—Lucy's, you know—to tell you we consider you're behaving in a devilish mean and shabby manner to him. He's done his best for you, you know, but to tell you the truth we don't care for you, Binney. You're not quite our sort, you know—a year or two older perhaps—and we really can't have you poking in your nose where you're not wanted. There are plenty of nice quiet Johnnies about, who'll be very pleased to make your acquaintance, especially if you feed them well, but speaking for the unworthy people whom you honour with your atten-

tions at present, I beg to inform you that they are declined with thanks.'

Mr Binney arose in his wrath. He was somewhat violent and altogether incoherent. Blathgowrie handed him his cap and gown and opened the door for him.

'Good-night, Binney,' he said, 'mind the step;' and Mr Binney disappeared down the staircase.

CHAPTER VII

MR BINNEY SPEAKS AT THE UNION, AND MAKES A DISTINGUISHED ACQUAINTANCE

MR BINNEY went out of Blathgowrie's lodgings and into the street in a white heat of indignation. His blood boiled within him at the indignity to which he had been subjected. Was it possible that he, Peter Binney, the founder of a great commercial house, the Bloomsbury ratepayer, the almost successful candidate for the London County Council, had been told in so many words by a mere slip of an impudent boy that his society was not wanted by him and his callow friends? What next! he wondered. As if he cared for their contemptible society! Pshaw! It was the other way about. If they had had the slightest idea how his name was respected in the City, they would have sung a *very*

different tune. He wouldn't have their acquaintance now, or join their precious club if the committee went down on their bended knees and begged him to do so. He flung into his rooms burning with anger against the whole insolent crew of them, and most of all against his son, Lucius, whom he unjustly accused of being the disloyal cause of his late reverse.

'Ah, Binney, I thocht ye wouldn't be long, and I'd just wait for ye,' said a voice with a strong Scotch accent, from the depths of Mr Binney's armchair.

'Oh, that you, M'Gee!' said Mr Binney. 'I'm pleased to see you. But you'll excuse me for being a little upset. I've just undergone a piece of monstrous impertinence from my Lord Blathgowrie, and I scarcely know how to contain my anger.'

'Toch!' exclaimed M'Gee. 'What for do ye want to mix yourself up with such trash? I've come to talk to you about the Union. Sit down, man, and listen.'

M'Gee, like Mr Binney, was a freshman, and like Mr Binney again, had come up to Cambridge many years later than the average young man enters upon his University course. He was the son of a

Highland gillie, and had succeeded with incredible difficulty, as far as money was concerned, in gaining a degree at a Scotch University. But that had not sufficed for him. He was ambitious, and extremely tenacious of ideas. He had early made up his mind to bring his brains to the market of Cambridge, and at Cambridge he accordingly found himself at the age of thirty-seven, with a scholarship at St John's College, and nothing else upon which to support himself except his determination to succeed -- to the highest honours that Cambridge could afford. He had joined the Union with a shrewd and resolute eye to the President's chair, but the lighter social success which held such a charm from Mr Binney's point of view he regarded with the most lofty scorn. Self-contained and self-reliant as he was, however, he was not entirely without a human weakness for sympathy and encouragement in his aims, and had fixed upon Mr Binney, as one who shared with him some of the accidents of his position, with whom to indulge in the occasional luxury of discussing his ambitions.

'I wouldn't give a thought to these

young "bloods," as they call them,' said M'Gee. 'They'll be of no use to ye. They make a big splash while they are up here, but when they go down they're no better than dirt.' Here M'Gee snapped a bony finger and thumb. 'I'm no saying that I'd like to be nothing but a worker in Cambridge,' he went on. 'You keep to yourself for three years and you come out Senior Wrangler at the end of it, and they put your picture in the papers. And then you go down, and what glory do you get from it? There's aye one way of getting yourself known here, if you're a man of brains, and that's at the Union. Go round the rooms and look at the pictures of the Presidents from the beginning. Why, man, there's not a dozen of them that isn't known to the world at large. That's fame. And it's the sort of fame that's worth having. Colloguing wi' lords an' that is a puir thing to it.'

'You're right, M'Gee,' cried Mr Binney, springing up. 'You're right. A lord! What's a lord and all his hangers-on? Froth! Dregs! Dirt! as you rightly remark. I won't have my boy associating with such.'

'Leave your boy alone,' said M'Gee. 'He *is* a boy, and does very well as he is. You and I are men, and we'll make use of this place which most of them don't know the value of. Study the questions of the day, give a lot of preparation to your speeches, and speak every time the house sits. Force 'em to take account of you and you'll come out top.'

'I will,' said Mr Binney, now greatly excited. 'I *can* come out top if I want to. I know I can. You and I will be carried down to posterity, M'Gee, as two of the greatest Presidents the Union has ever had. To-day's Monday. To-morrow I speak on the vaccination question. I don't take any interest in it, but I'll get the subject up thoroughly in the meantime, and my speech will surprise them.'

And so Mr Binney changed his social aspirations, and wrote long letters to Mrs Higginbotham describing the acclamations with which he was received when he rose to speak at the Union, and painting in vivid colours the honours paid to the occupant of the President's chair, that chair which had been filled by so many illustrious men.

He and M'Gee spoke every Tuesday in that term. M'Gee was intolerably dogmatic, metaphysical and long-winded, always heard the secretary's bell ring before he had half finished his argument, and invariably emptied the house of all but the long-suffering officials whenever he rose to his feet. Mr Binney as surely filled it. He was a wind-bag, but a wind-bag who delighted his audience in the same way as a monkey on an organ is a source of appreciation not so much for its innate humour as for the unstudied expression of its personality. It was quite true that Mr Binney roused the applause of the assembly. The incipient statesmen lolling on the benches or writing notes on their knees or strolling up to have a word with the President in his seat of state, cheered him on, laughed uproariously at his witticisms as well as at his studied and serious periods, and could never have enough of him. It was a long time since any speaker at the Union had amused his audience so well, and he was in the seventh heaven of delight at his popularity until the elections for the officers at the end of the term, when both he and M'Gee stood for the committee, and ap-

peared at the bottom of the list, M'Gee with thirty votes and Mr Binney with six. This was a serious blow to him, and he began to realise that he had been looked upon as a buffoon.

But before this other things had happened. Although debarred from the society of those with whom he had at first tried to ally himself, Mr Binney had contracted many acquaintanceships with men of his own year and others who did not place the value of their friendship very high. The boys fresh from school who had come up at the same time as himself looked upon him as a great joke, ate his breakfasts and luncheons and occasional dinners, and asked him to their own in return. As he showed himself anxious to be considered one of themselves, they obliged him, with perhaps more familiarity and slappings on the back than they usually made use of to one another. But Mr Binney enjoyed it and felt he was getting on famously. He greatly appreciated the tales of daring which freshmen love to tell one another, about exciting runs from avenging Proctors, and smart, one-sided conversations with Deans, in which the

freshman is always represented as using such witty and convincing arguments that the Dean can only sit and listen, and is glad to get rid of him at last at any price if he will only allow the management of the college to remain in its present inefficient hands a little longer. Mr Binney had not as yet emulated any of these deeds of daring, for he still looked upon the authorities with considerable awe, and was turning his attention for the most part towards getting his work ready for the first part of the Little-go and maintaining his reputation at the Union. But he thought them very fine for all that, and it was not long before he fell.

Among his fellow-freshmen was one, Brandon, a Rugby football-player, who had once or twice played for the University. He was not a 'blue' yet, but he was the next best thing to it, and Mr Binney cultivated his society in the intervals of his more serious pursuits. Brandon had a friend called Howden who *was* a 'blue,' a great, noisy, good-natured, ignorant ox, who was in constant danger of being sent down for his numerous breaches of discipline.

Howden came into Brandon's rooms one morning to fish for a dinner, his affairs being in a chronic state of financial depression. He used no unnecessary *finesse* in stating his ends.

'I've taken my name off hall to-night,' he said, 'and don't know where to feed. Got anything going, Brandy?'

'I'm going to dine with Binney,' said Brandon. 'You'd better come too.'

'What! that stuck-up ass!' said Howden. 'Didn't know you knew him. No, thanks. I don't mix with bloods.'

'Oh, I don't mean Lucy Binney,' said Brandon. 'I don't know him. The bantam's my pal.'

'What! that little old man!' exclaimed Howden. 'Whatever do you want to go and dine with him for? He'll report you to the dons if you make a row, and I don't care for dining where I can't enjoy myself.'

'My dear chap,' said Brandon, 'you can make as much row as you like. He'll be all the better pleased. He's a tremendous little sportsman. He gives you the best fizz and as much as you want of it.'

'The deuce he does. All right, I'll come,

Brandy. I don't know him. I suppose that don't matter.'

'Not a bit,' said Brandon. 'I'll make that all right. 19A Jesus Lane, eight o'clock.'

'Right you are,' said Howden. 'Don't forget. I shall turn up.'

Mr Binney was as pleased as Punch when he learnt that he was at last going to be honoured by the company of a 'blue,' and made an excuse to write a note to Minshull in which he casually mentioned that he was expecting Howden, 'who plays back for the 'Varsity,' to dinner that night.

Howden came and made himself agreeable to his host. Mr Binney was delighted to find that such a great man was not inclined to stand on any ceremony. The rest of the party were freshmen, who were also inclined to treat the great Howden with deference, but in the course of the dinner the deference vanished, and the company got hilarious and on perfectly good terms with one another. After dinner they 'ragged,' and played a little game of 'Soccer' with a sofa cushion, in the course of which Mr Binney got the wind knocked out of his body, and was not sorry when

his landlord came up to inform him that the chandelier in the room below had fallen down.

'Let's go round and rag old Tubby Vane,' said Howden.

Vane was another football 'blue,' and lived in college. So the party moved round in a body to the New Court. Vane kept on the third floor, and was out, so his visitors were baffled for the moment.

'There's old Miniken keeps below,' said Mr Binney, who was enjoying himself to the full in this distinguished company. 'Let's go and rag *him*.'

Miniken was a Union light, a quiet reading man, when he was not thundering forth radical views in the debates. Mr Binney did not know him very well, but wished to display the brilliant Howden to his astonished gaze.

'All right,' said Howden. 'Never heard of him, but I daresay he keeps very good whisky. Come on.'

Miniken was sported.

'He's skulking,' said Howden. 'Let's kick his oak in.'

'Hi! Miniken! Come out of that,

you old beggar,' yelled Mr Binney; but all was silence.

Howden took a short run and kicked in a panel. Mr Binney took a short run at the same panel, and got his foot wedged. When he had been extricated with unnecessary violence by his companions, a combined assault was made upon the oak, which presently gave way. The rooms were empty.

Howden turned up the lights and made a search for something to drink, which was unsuccessful, as Miniken was a teetotaler. Then they 'made hay' of his rooms, and, after completely changing their aspect, left, to avoid an interview with a porter who was coming up the staircase to see what the disturbance was about. Mr Binney never doubted but that Miniken would be quite as amused as themselves when he came back, and not a little flattered at receiving a visit from the august Howden, if he found out who was responsible for the altered appearance of his apartments.

When Miniken did return he was naturally annoyed at the discovery of what had taken place. He obtained from the porter

.. the names of his invaders, and sat down and wrote a letter of complaint to the Senior Dean. Then he put his room to rights and went to bed.

In the meantime Mr Binney went home, greatly pleased with his evening's entertainment. Before retiring to rest he wrote a full account of it to Mrs Higginbotham, and expatiated on the popularity that must accrue to him from having made a friend of Howden, who, before parting from him, had assured him that he was one of the best fellows he had ever met, and that he would stick by him and come and dine with him whenever he liked.

The next day Mr Binney was requested to call on the Junior Dean at a specified hour. He did so with some inward trepidation, and waited in the ante-room where a secretary was at work, who informed him that the Dean was engaged, but would see him in a few minutes. Presently steps were heard on the staircase, and to his surprise Lucius entered the room.

‘Halloa! you hauled too?’ said the little man with a sheepish grin. ‘What for?’

'I don't know. Chapels, I suppose,' said Lucius, who had heard of his father's escapade, and whose face was covered with a deep blush.

'I hope we shan't get gated,' said Mr Binney. 'What are you going to say to the old chap?'

Before Lucius had time to reply the Dean's door opened, and Mr Binney was summoned into the presence of the 'old chap,' who had been in frocks when 'Binney's Food for Poultry' was first becoming known.

'Sit down, Mr Binney,' said the Dean, who appeared unaccountably nervous. 'I see you have not kept the requisite number of chapels since the beginning of term. Is there any reason for that? I see by my list that you have not been once to chapel on a Sunday.'

Mr Binney breathed a sigh of relief and drew himself up.

'I prefer to attend my own place of worship on the Sabbath,' he said, twisting his cap by the tassel.

'Ah! you are perhaps a Nonconformist,' said the Dean.

‘I am,’ said Mr Binney; ‘and I’m not ashamed of it.’

‘No reason to be, Mr Binney,’ said the Dean. ‘I needn’t trouble you any more on that score then,’ and he made a pencil note on the paper before him. ‘But there is another matter,’ he went on, ‘which, I confess, it surprises me to have to bring before a man of your — er — standing. I understand that you and some others broke in the door of Mr Miniken’s rooms last night, and took most unwarrantable liberties with his furniture. I could hardly believe it, but I am assured that it is so.’

‘It was a mere freak, sir,’ said Mr Binney boldly. ‘I went round with Howden—the football blue—’

‘You needn’t bring in anybody else’s name,’ said the Dean.

‘Well, we went round to call on—on another football blue, but he was out, and as old Miniken, who is a friend of mine, happened to live below him, I said, “Let’s go and rouse him up.” He was sported, so we kicked in his oak for a lark. We didn’t mean any harm. Of course, I’m quite willing to pay for repairing the door.’

The Dean passed his hand over his mouth.

'That you will have to do, of course, you and the others between you,' he said. 'But I may as well tell you, Mr Binney, that we don't recognise such larks here. If you want to behave like a troublesome boy, you had better go somewhere else. You are gated at eight for a fortnight, and don't let me hear of any such piece of folly again, or you won't get off so easily.'

Mr Binney took himself off feeling rather ashamed, but still a little pleased with himself. 'Gated at eight for a fortnight,' he said, as he joined his son in the ante-room, where Blathgowrie had also made his appearance.

'Serve you right, you little ass,' said Blathgowrie as Lucius entered the presence chamber. 'Now run along and play.'

'You were not with your father, I think, when the door in the New Court was broken in?' said the Dean.

'No, I wasn't,' said Lucius shortly, his face a deep red.

The Dean threw a quick glance at him.

'Is your father—?' he began, and then stopped.

'Off his head?' said Lucius. 'I don't know. I never thought he was till he came up here. I know *I* shall be, pretty soon, if this goes on.'

'I didn't mean that,' said the Dean, 'I was going to ask if he intended to stop here until he takes a degree.'

'I suppose so, if he isn't sent down first,' said Lucius bitterly.

The Dean could not disguise a smile. 'Don't get downhearted about it, Binney,' he said kindly, 'we've all got our little trials to bear. One of mine is having continually to ask undergraduates why they don't come to chapel. I see you haven't kept a single chapel this term. How is that?'

'I was afraid I might meet my father,' said Lucius.

The Dean smiled again.

'Your father has conscientious objections to joining in our services,' he said, 'and I'm afraid I couldn't accept that as an excuse in any case. Have you been anywhere instead?'

'I go to King's sometimes.'

‘Well, I think you had better come to Trinity sometimes too in the future. Good-night, Binney.’

His introduction to Howden was the beginning of Mr Binney’s fall from steadiness. He soon made the acquaintance of other athletes of similar character to Howden, and was very proud of being seen about with them. These accommodating gentlemen had no sort of objection to his being constantly in their company, so long as he fed them generously and put no check on their boisterous behaviour when he was with them. And Mr Binney was far from wishing to do this. The new cap which he had bought under Lucius’s directions was soon exchanged for a very old and battered one. Howden and all his friends were rowdies, and Mr Binney in his mild way became a rowdy too.

One Tuesday evening towards the end of the term, Lucius found himself in the gallery at the Union listening to a debate on the motion: ‘That this house views with alarm the growing tyranny of University officials,’ and sat dejectedly through an uproariously applauded speech from his father, in the course of which Mr Binney inquired ‘why

a fellow shouldn't smoke in cap and gown if he wanted . to,' and was twice called to order for alluding to 'the progginses.' 'Come out of this ; it makes me sick,' he said to his companion. They went out and strolled slowly down Jesus Lane to Edwards's billiard rooms. Opposite the 'Pitt,' Mr Binney passed them with two of his noisy friends, carrying his gown on his arm. He did not notice them, nor a Proctor who was coming along Park Street, and Lucius had the gratification of seeing his father stopped at the corner, and peremptorily ordered to put on his gown by the Proctor, who might have been some twenty years younger than Peter. Mr Binney did as he was told, taking off his gown again when the Proctor had turned his back, and was let into his lodgings feeling himself the very devil of a fellow.

After his first escapade with Howden, Mr Binney was a little upset by a letter he received from Mrs Higginbotham in answer to the one in which he had given her an account of the proceedings.

'You must not let yourself be led away by your high spirits,' wrote Mrs Higginbotham, 'and pray be careful that these

new grand young friends you have made do not lead you astray. . I should like you to keep a good character with your masters and bring home a good report at the end of the term. My dear father often used to say that he would rather my brothers won the conduct prize at school than any other, and they always did so, which pleased my father very much until he discovered that they used to buy the prizes themselves out of their very liberal allowance of pocket money and write their master's name in them, which was not right, and earned them a whipping from Mr Wilkinson who was at that time the head of the Lewisham Academy for Young Gentlemen, where they were educated, as well as another from my father, which they told me was far the worse of the two, as I can quite credit, because my dear father, who made his own way in the world, had been employed in early life in a furniture warehouse, and amongst his duties was that of beating carpets.'

Mr Binney wrote in answer that little occurrences such as the one in which he had taken part were common in Cambridge and increased the fame of those who in-

augurated them, and rebuked Mrs Higginbotham for talking of his 'masters.' 'The 'Varsity is not a school, my dear Martha,' wrote Mr Binney, 'and we are allowed a great deal of freedom to amuse ourselves as we please.'

Mr Binney and Lucius now saw very little of one another, but before Mr Binney had allied himself with Howden and his crew, Lucius had paid him a visit one afternoon and found a young man with a long, solemn face not unlike Minshull's sitting on Mr Binney's sofa.

'Ah, Lucius,' said Mr Binney, 'I'm glad you have come. This is your mother's cousin, John Jermyn, whose father you may have heard me speak of as a respected clergyman in Norfolk. John tells me he has gained a scholarship at Queens' and I am very glad to hear it—very glad. It is most laudable of him. We must go and call on him when we have time. Let me see, where is Queens'? That little college at the end of the Backs with a wooden bridge, isn't it? Quite so. A very nice little college indeed. I should have liked to have been at Queens' myself if I hadn't been at Trinity. Pity you couldn't come

to Trinity, John. However, we can't all be at the best college, can we?'

After a little more patronage from his uncle, John Jermyn took his leave.

'You must look that young fellow up, Lucius,' said Mr Binney, 'and he tells me his sister Elizabeth is at Girton. They both came up this term. A clever family. You must go and call on her too—I believe it's allowed—I don't care about going out there myself. Their mother was a great friend of your dear mother's when they were girls together. We never saw much of her after she was married, for her husband held his head high, although I have never heard that he was at Trinity or any good college as a young man. It is our turn to hold our heads high now, but you must certainly call on John and Elizabeth, and show them that we are not too proud to recognise our relations.'

Lucius did call on John Jermyn soon afterwards and asked him to lunch. The two young men found they had very little in common and the acquaintanceship dropped after that.

CHAPTER VIII

THE NEWNHAM GIRL

THE morning hours in Cambridge are for books, the afternoon for exercise, and the evening for social intercourse. So, at least, the majority of the undergraduate members of the University regard them, and sometimes throw in an extra hour or two for work between tea and dinner. Of course there are those who work all the evening as well as all the morning, and there are others who do not work at all; but the morning for lectures and books is a general rule, and one that has few exceptions, however squeezed up the morning may be between late breakfast and early luncheon. If you go into the Great Court of Trinity, let us say about ten minutes to eleven in the morning, you will find it, comparatively speaking, deserted. Quite deserted it never

is, unless in the dead hours of night, and not always then; but now its chief occupants appear to be the bed-makers, who empty their pails down the gratings, or stand for a few minutes' gossip by their respective staircases. Every now and then an idler passes through in a leisurely manner, or a don scurries across the grass in a terrible hurry. White-aproned cooks from the college kitchens collect plate and crockery from the various gyp-rooms and carry them away in green boxes balanced on their heads. Tradesmen's boys, their baskets on their arms, pass from one staircase to another, quite unawed by their surroundings, whistling as if their errands were taking them down a street of numbered houses instead of to the studious rooms of a venerable college, for centuries devoted to learning. But of the undergraduate life which is so busy in the courts of a college at other times of the day there is very little, for most undergraduates are listening to lecturers or coaches, or reading in their own rooms.

But the hour strikes and everything is changed. Men in gowns of blue or black, with note-books under their arms, come

pouring out of the lecture-rooms into the court. Interspersed with them are the lecturers, laden with books, their long gowns and ribbons flying; and most curious of all, little groups of girls stand about the court waiting until it is time for another lecturer to appear and dart hurriedly into the room where his wisdom is to keep them entranced for the next hour. How horrified our grandfathers would have been could they have pictured girls and men sitting in the same lecture-room to-day, and how incredulous, could they have been told what a very little difference such an unforeseen arrangement would make in the daily life of their colleges. For the women are already in Cambridge. They have their own colleges, and if they have not yet their own lecturers, they make very good use of ours. And, strange to say, nobody takes much notice of them, or realises that they are there at all, except when they form their little groups round the college doorways, or when their names are read out before those of the men in the Senate House, or when they want something which Cambridge with all its chivalry is not quite prepared to give them.

One such little group of girls was standing by the Trinity Chapel one bright November morning in the first term of Lucius's second year, waiting for the learned gentleman who was to lecture to them during the next hour on some subject connected with the Classical Tripos. The learned gentleman was a little late and all the other lecturers had by this time penned their flocks and were busily engaged in feeding, and in some cases shearing them. The men who were booked for the same lecture as the girls were standing in twos and threes a little distance away, or strolling up and down the flagged pathways. At ten minutes past the hour the lecturer was seen approaching at a hurried pace from the direction of Neville's Court, and a minute later, girls, men, and lecturer had disappeared, and the Great Court had settled down again to its normal morning condition of dignified calm.

One of the girls was conspicuously attractive. She wore a neat costume of blue serge and a sailor hat tilted a little forward on her brown hair. Her eyes were blue and innocent, her little nose had a mischievous tilt to it, and her mouth was like

Cupid's bow. These last named attractions were not visible to Lucius Binney, who sat at the corner of a desk a few rows behind her; but he had a good view of the soft curves of a delicate tinted cheek, and a little shell-like ear perched coquetishly underneath the wavy brown hair, and to do him justice, these beauties were not unappreciated by him, for he paid a good deal more attention to them than to the dulcet tones of the learned lecturer. It was now about the middle of the Michaelmas term, and Lucius had already sat in the same corner and looked at the same girl three times a week since the beginning of term, eleven times in all, and each time he looked his sense of the beautiful was more satisfied than before. Besides minor varieties the girl sometimes wore another costume of grey-green cloth and a felt hat to match, with a woodcock's tip in it. Lucius was like the lover in Tennyson's poem who speaks of his lady's dresses :—

'Now I know her but in two,
Nor can pronounce upon it,
If one should ask me whether
The habit, hat and feather,

Or the frock and gipsy bonnet
 Be the neater and completer ;
 For nothing could be sweeter
 Than maiden Maud in either.'

He sometimes spoke of her to Dizzy, who attended the same lectures, whose admiration of the girl was æsthetically great, but had not succeeded in penetrating his feelings. These two would hang about the court, chatting unconcernedly together, while she went out through the Great Gate with her companions. After the first week, when Lucius's appreciation of her charms had begun to bite a little, she sometimes gave him the merest glance out of the corners of her blue eyes as she passed him. There seemed to be a trace of amusement lurking in the glance, and Lucius understood that his admiration, although by no means obtrusive, had been observed—and dared he hope in some measure accepted?—by its object.

'Oh, Dizzy, old man, she really *is*—that girl!' sighed Lucius, after silently watching the blue serge coat and skirt and the little sailor hat disappear round the corner into Trinity Street. 'She really *is*—'

What she really was did not transpire, but Dizzy quite understood and agreed.

‘She’s a topper,’ said Dizzy. ‘I can’t say fairer than that. She’s a topper.’

‘Have you noticed those little fluffy curls on her neck?’ inquired Lucius. ‘With most girls they stick out straight and look as if they ought to be tucked in somewhere. But hers don’t.’

‘Why don’t you take a snap-shot at them with a Kodak in the lecture-room?’ suggested Dizzy.

Lucius did buy a Kodak after this, and stayed away from the charmed lecture-room one morning with a heavy heart, in order to take photographs of the girl as she went through the court to and from the lecture. He ensconced himself in a friend’s rooms on the kitchen staircase, the nearest position he could gain, for he did not want her to see him standing in the court; but after pressing the button feverishly six or eight times, and waiting impatiently for three weeks until the other people had done the rest, he was rewarded with several curious pictures of fog effects, only one of which showed a scene which could be recognised as the Great Court, with a few dark little

spots some miles away, which Lucius interpreted as the girl and her companions leaving the college, but did not gain much satisfaction from the possession of them even with the help of a magnifying glass.

The girl was a Newnhamite (hideous word!) Lucius and Dizzy knew that much, though they could not discover her name. She must have known theirs, for the lecturer was in the habit of calling them over after each lecture. Unfortunately he omitted to do so in the case of the lady students.

'It's just my luck, you know,' said Lucius disconsolately. 'I've got a cousin of sorts at Girton. I ought to have looked her up before now—I promised the governor I would—and I'd have done it pretty quick, you bet, if she had had the sense to go to the other place.'

'What is she like?' asked Dizzy.

'I don't know. I've never seen her. She is a sister of my cousin at Queens'.'

'Oh, I should look her up if I were you. She may be pretty,' said Dizzy.

'Have you seen my cousin at Queens'?''

Dizzy had, and acknowledged that the inferences were not encouraging.

‘Still there’s no telling,’ he said. ‘She may be a regular topper.’

‘Her father’s a country parson,’ said Lucius, ‘and she has never been anywhere. I don’t see the fun of tramping out to Girton to see a fat girl with spectacles.’

‘And a space between her belt and the top of her skirt with hooks and eyes showing,’ added Dizzy. ‘No, I agree with you it isn’t good enough, although, of course, she may be a topper, you can’t tell.’

Lucius did bicycle out to Girton before the end of the term along a straight and appallingly hideous road, only to find Miss Jermyn ‘not at home’ at the end of it, and then dismissed his cousin Elizabeth and Girton College from his mind, and indulged himself in roseate dreams of the Newnham girl instead. Although he was constantly plunged in shame at the behaviour of his father, and was gradually growing poorer and poorer as time went on, owing to Mr Binney’s relentless views on the subject of filial conduct, his first term at Cambridge in the companionship of his father was not altogether an unhappy one.

At the end of it Mr Binney went in for the

first part of his Little-go and failed ignominiously, for his work had greatly deteriorated since he had been admitted to the friendship of Howden and the rest. But the disquieting news did not reach him until he had left Cambridge at the beginning of the Christmas vacation, and that blow was not added to the one caused by his failure at the Union, and another which befel him at the end of term in the shape of an interview with his Tutor.

Mr Rimington looked grave as Mr Binney entered his presence, and shook hands with him without his usual smile.

‘Sit down, please, Mr Binney,’ he said. ‘I didn’t send for you when I heard about that foolish affair in Mr Minikin’s rooms, because I thought you must have taken part in it against your will, and I couldn’t but believe that nothing of the sort would happen again. But I learn, to my surprise, that you seem to have made a—a *specialité* of that sort of behaviour, and however unpleasant the duty may be, I must remonstrate seriously with you on the course you have adopted here.’

Mr Binney’s mouth was dry. Mr Rimington’s tone was more conciliatory than

that of the Junior Dean, but the latter, after his first few words, had treated him just like any other undergraduate, while Mr Rimington addressed him as a middle-aged gentleman who had been making a fool of himself, and Mr Binney disliked this above all things.

Mr Rimington paused, and Mr Binney felt he was expected to speak.

'I was gated for that affair of Miniken's, sir,' he said with a gulp, 'and the subject ought to be at an end. It was foolish, perhaps, but it was all done in good part, and I had no idea the man would make such a fuss about it. Since then I am not aware of having done anything to bring my conduct under the notice of the officials of the college.'

Mr Rimington heard him out in grave silence, 'You have done nothing that has actually had to be punished,' he said, 'but if you imagine, Mr Binney, that your conduct has not come very seriously under the notice of the officials of the college, you are mistaken. Behaviour that would not call for much remark from a boy of eighteen or nineteen is a different matter in a man of your age. For one thing it is de-

moralising in the extreme to the undergraduates with whom you associate. It is a very disagreeable task to have to point this out to you, and I must say that it surprises me exceedingly that there should be any necessity for my having to do so.' He paused so as to give Mr Binney a chance of speaking, who, however, took no advantage of his opportunity, but sat gazing on the carpet. His attitude seemed to show that he was taking his Tutor's remonstrances to heart, but a slight frown on his brow and the set of his mouth belied that assumption.

'Have you anything to say, Mr Binney?' asked the Tutor.

'I should like to hear what *you* have got to say first, sir,' said Mr Binney. 'Then I will give utterance to my opinions.'

'Very well,' said Mr Rimington. 'Then I had better say what I have got to say in as few words and as strongly as possible. When we talked over your coming up here as an undergraduate in the spring, I pointed out that it would hardly be fair to your son to be under your constant supervision, and I pointed out other reasons why I thought you should reconsider your

decision. You did not agree with me, and the objections were not strong enough to induce the college to refuse your application when you persisted in making it. No man in his senses could have foreseen that at the end of your first term, your son, who has been here over a year, should bear a very high character in the college, while you, his father, should be giving us a great deal of trouble in matters of conduct. If that could have been foreseen I need scarcely say that we should not have admitted you.'

'Now, look here, Mr Rimington,' said Mr Binney, with his most uncompromising air. 'I take great objection to your manner of speaking to me. My son I refuse to discuss. As far as I myself am concerned, you have acknowledged that with one exception, for which I have paid the appointed penalty, my conduct has not been such as to have called for any special remark, supposing I had been of the age of the ordinary undergraduate with whom you have to deal. I take my stand on that statement. These references to my age are offensive to me. I am here in the position of an ordinary undergraduate, and I demand

fair treatment as such. That puts the matter in a nut-shell.'

Mr Rimington kept his temper. 'You seem to forget, Mr Binney,' he said quietly, 'that no ordinary undergraduate would be permitted to speak to me in those terms. You take advantage of your age, which I think is about the same as mine, to address me as an equal, but wish it to be ignored entirely in my estimation of your behaviour. That, of course, is an unreasonable demand, and one that I cannot entertain. I sent for you to remonstrate with you on the course that you have seen fit to adopt. But as you have taken my remonstrance so badly, I must point out to you that my powers go far beyond a mere remonstrance, and if you are incapable of seeing yourself in the wrong and mending your ways, the college will have to think very seriously of asking you to take your name off the books.'

'Then, sir,' said Mr Binney, now very angry, 'I have to inform you that I shall not comply with the request of the college. I am here, and here I shall remain. The treatment I have received I consider infamous. I demand to be let alone. I shall

keep on the right side of the law in the future, as I have done in the past, and I challenge—I *dare* the college to touch me. Let me remind you, Mr Rimington, that this University has been thrown open—yes, *open*, sir. The old iniquitous Test Acts have been done away. One man has as much right here as another. If I am interfered with further, I will raise such a storm throughout the country, that not only Trinity College but Cambridge University shall tremble in its shoes. I will wish you good-morning, sir; and let me advise you to take my words to heart,' and with this Mr Binney took himself out of his Tutor's rooms, and went straight round to the Union to write a fiery letter of indignation to the *Daily Chronicle*, unmasking the unwarrantable interference with the liberties of the subject practised by the authorities of a 'well-known college in a well-known University.' His letter was not inserted. So the storm he had threatened to raise delayed its raging for the present.

After his departure, Mr Rimington pondered for some time on his course of

action, and then wrote the following letter :—

‘DEAR MR BINNEY,—I enclose the *exeat* which you will require in order to enable you to leave Cambridge for the Christmas vacation. I have dated it for to-morrow. You will, I think, on consideration regret your manner towards me in our conversation of this morning, and I shall be glad to receive any expressions of regret you may feel inclined to make. I must also repeat my statement that it is subversive of all discipline in the college that a gentleman in your peculiar position should constitute himself a leader in disorderly behaviour, and warn you that if such behaviour is persisted in you will not be allowed to remain here.—Yours sincerely,
ROBERT RIMINGTON.

‘Let ’em try to remove me, that’s all,’ said Mr Binney, when he received this very moderate communication. ‘They’ll be sorry for it all their lives. *Exeat* dated for to-morrow! What does he mean? I don’t want to go down to-morrow. A piece of impertinence! I shan’t go.’

But on consideration Mr Binney did go

down on the appointed day, and having arrived at a more reasonable frame of mind after a few day's residence in Russell Square, wrote to Mr Rimington that he regretted that he had been led in the heat of the moment to express himself in a way he could not justify, and that, while he still took his stand on a position which, he thought, would prove to be unassailable, there was no reason why he and Mr Rimington should not agree to differ in a perfectly friendly and gentlemanly way.

CHAPTER IX

MR BINNEY GIVES A DINNER AND RECEIVES A REBUFF

MR BINNEY took advantage of his unexpectedly early arrival in town for the Christmas vacation to pay a surprise visit to Mrs Higginbotham. He found that good lady seated by her drawing-room fire as on the occasion of that momentous visit with the account of which this history opens. With the glad cry 'Peter!' 'Martha!' these two ardent souls were locked in a close embrace, which afforded great gratification to themselves, and not a little to the parlour-maid, who had delayed her exit in order to satisfy herself as to the warmth of their greeting.

'My dear Peter,' said Mrs Higginbotham, 'I did not expect to see you for another two days at least. How is it you have

managed to come home for your holidays so early?’

‘We don’t have holidays at Cambridge, Martha,’ said Mr Binney; ‘we call them vacations. And of course we can come away when we like—that is if the dons will let us.’

‘Well, it is a very agreeable surprise to see you, Peter,’ said Mrs Higginbotham. ‘But how you have altered! Why, you have cut off your beautiful whiskers!’

‘Yes,’ said Mr Binney. ‘Fellows don’t wear whiskers at Cambridge. It is considered old-fashioned. How do you like the change, Martha?’

‘I don’t know,’ said Mrs Higginbotham, doubtfully. ‘But you should have asked *my* leave first, you know, Peter, before taking a step like that,’ she added, archly.

Mr Binney enjoyed this. He became facetious, affected to dig Mrs Higginbotham in the ribs, and jocularly cried, ‘Oh! you saucy little kipper!’

Mrs Higginbotham was scandalised.

‘Peter!’ she exclaimed, ‘surely you forget yourself.’

‘Pooh! Martha,’ said Mr Binney, ‘don’t

be old-fashioned. 'That's the way young men go on now-a-days.'

'Is it?' said Mrs Higginbotham, only half reassured. 'I don't think I much like it. It isn't respectful. But I'm so pleased to see you back, Peter, that I don't mind *how* you go on. And you certainly do look younger, somehow — I suppose it is from cutting off your whiskers. But do you know I think it makes you look *smaller* too.'

'Ah!' said Peter, 'I used to be sorry I was rather short. I'm not now. It's a distinct score. I've got a great piece of news for you, Martha. I'm going to steer the first Lent boat next term, if all goes well. The first boat captain told me the other day that I was the most useful man they'd got, if I didn't play the fool and kept my head; he said if I steered well in the Lents I should probably steer the first boat in the Mays; and that means, Martha, that next year I shall very likely be cox of the 'Varsity and get my blue. Think of that now!'

'Lor!' said Mrs Higginbotham, 'And very nice too, I'm sure. But why are you

wearing a tie with the Oxford colours instead of the Cambridge.

'Oh dear! Martha!' exclaimed Peter with some irritation. 'Will you *never* understand these things? These are the First Trinity colours. Nobody can wear the Cambridge colours unless he's a blue. And I'm not a blue yet.'

'Aren't you?' said Mrs Higginbotham. 'Well, never mind, I'm sure you will be some day if you do your lessons—I mean your work well, and satisfy the Professors. And now, Peter, there is one little thing that I wish to speak to you about. That time you got into trouble. I was very grieved to hear about that. My poor dear father always used to say—'

'Oh, bother your father, Martha!' exclaimed Peter. 'What did *he* know about life at the 'Varsity? I told you in my letter that nobody at Cambridge thinks anything of a lark like that except the fusty old dons—and who cares for what *they* think?'

'It isn't polite of you to say, "bother my father," Peter,' rejoined Mrs Higginbotham with some warmth. 'He was a very good father to me, and I never gave him

a moment's trouble till the day of his death. I did think that after the lesson you had received—being locked into your bedroom every night at eight o'clock as I gathered from your letter—that you would have seen the folly of such behaviour. But I am sorry to see from this paper which you sent me the other day, that this is not the case.'

Mrs Higginbotham took up from the table at her side one of those ephemeral journals which come and go at the Universities with almost as much frequency as the successive generations of undergraduates who produce them. This one was called *The New Court Chronicle*, and had been started by one of Mr Binney's Rugby football acquaintances. In it was a weekly letter in imitation of those that appear in some of the London Society papers, and one paragraph ran as follows:—

' Millie has come up here for a week to see something of her younger brother, Arthur, who has entered at Trinity, and is quite a *persona grata* with the "smart" set at that most *chic* of all the colleges. He took his brother-in-law to a dinner at Mr "Peter" Binney's rooms one night, and Sir George came away quite charmed with

the *verve* and *élan* of his diminutive host. Sir George says that there, was not so much wine drunk as in his days at Cambridge, but what there was, was of excellent quality and seemed to *go further*. Little Mr Binney insisted on making a speech, and caused uproarious merriment by remarking that he *saw double* the number of friends he had invited, but he was pleased to welcome them all, and as many more of the same sort as liked to come. Owing to the sultriness of the weather, Mr Binney was unfortunately seized with a slight indisposition before the party broke up, but he was comfortably settled in bed by his guests before they left, and Millie met him in Jesus Lane the next morning looking as sprightly as ever, and had a short conversation with him, in which he humorously remarked that he had never turned his back upon don or devil yet.'

Mrs Higginbotham opened the paper and pointed to this paragraph.

'It was indeed a grief to me to read that, Peter,' she said, 'and how you could send it me of your own accord passes my comprehension. Inattention to study I can overlook,

and thoughtless levity of conduct I can pardon—but *drunkenness!* Oh, Peter, I never thought it would come to *that*.'

Mr Binney had been getting very red during the passing of this exordium on his conduct.

'Pooh, Martha!' he burst out at last. 'How could I have known that you would take it seriously. You don't think all that rubbish is true, do you? It is all made up and put in for a lark. I sent it to you because—well, because I thought it would please you to see how popular and well-known I have become in Cambridge. If you don't like it, throw it in the fire.'

'But if it is not true, Peter,' said Mrs Higginbotham—'and I'm sure I'm very much relieved to hear that it is not—why do you allow such things to be put into a paper? It distinctly says you "saw double," and I have always understood that to be an unfailing sign of—of *tipsiness*. I call it disgraceful taking away a gentleman's character like that. Supposing it should come round to Dr Toller's ears, or some others of the congregation? And you a deacon, too, and so much looked up to.'

'Dr Toller!' echoed Mr Binney with much scorn. 'What do I care for Dr Toller? *He's* not a 'Varsity man; he doesn't understand these things.'

'He has got a University degree,' said Mrs Higginbotham. 'Indeed, *two* degrees: He is always put in the bills as Rev. Samuel Toller, B.A., D.D.'

'That's nothing,' said Mr Binney. He wasn't at Oxford or Cambridge. The rest don't count.'

'Oh, don't they! I didn't know,' said Mrs Higginbotham. 'But, at anyrate, I shouldn't allow those things to be said of you, Peter, especially as they are not true. It might get about, and I shouldn't like that. Now, tell me about some of your speeches at the Young Men's Christian Association. I am so glad you—'

'The Union, Martha! The Union!' shouted Mr Binney, annoyed beyond bounds at Mrs Higginbotham's consistent inability to grasp the true inwardness of University life.

'Well, the Union then,' said Mrs Higginbotham. 'It's the same thing, isn't it?'

'No, it's *not* the same thing,' said Mr Binney, and then he calmed down and

gave Mrs Higginbotham a full and true account of the building up of his forensic ambitions, and their sad and disastrous downfall. Mrs Higginbotham was full of sympathy and womanly consolation.

'Ah, Martha,' said Mr Binney at last, 'what a treasure I have gained in your love! My barque will never suffer shipwreck so long as the haven of your true woman's breast is open to it.'

'I trust not,' said Mrs Higginbotham. 'And now let us have tea up. I expect Elizabeth will have toasted some muffins.'

Lucius arrived home the next afternoon, and brought Dizzy with him for a few days. The point of view from which he had hitherto regarded his father had been so rudely altered by Mr Binney's behaviour during his first term at Cambridge that Lucius had been unable to face the ordeal of the first few days alone with him in Russell Square.

'You know what the governor is, Dizzy,' he had said. 'It won't be so bad if you are there for a bit, and we can have a good time. I've got *some* money left, although my allowance has been getting smaller and smaller ever since I came up,

to Cambridge. We needn't be at home more than we like, and we can go about a bit and see plays.'

'I should like to come, old man,' said Dizzy. 'I've got a bit of splosh laid by, too. I'm an economical beggar and I've let my bills stand over till next term. We'll have a rare old time. I suppose your governor won't want to go about with us, will he?'

'I shouldn't be surprised,' said Lucius. 'You can never tell what nonsense he'll be up to now.'

'Oh, well, we must make the best of it, if he does,' said Dizzy cheerfully. 'He's not such bad fun if you take him in the right way, and I can always get on with him very well.'

'He's not your father,' said Lucius.

Dizzy considerably gave thanks inaudibly.

But when they reached Russell Square they found that a change for the better had set in in Mr Binney's behaviour. The responsibilities of a householder and the head of a large business-house had temporarily settled down on him again. He went to the City every day for an hour

or two, and spent a good deal of his spare time in the company of Mrs Higginbotham, leaving the young men pretty well to their own devices. He had been brought up to regard theatre going as injurious to the morals, and, while he did not attempt to prevent Lucius from enjoying himself in his own way, the remains of an early prejudice prevented his accompanying him. So Dizzy spent a pleasant week with his friend, and as he was always cheery and obliging from morning to night, Mr Binney was delighted with his company.

One evening towards the end of Dizzy's visit there was a little dinner-party in Russell Square. The guests were Mrs Higginbotham, Dr Toller, his wife and daughter, and a sprightly middle-aged lady called Miss Tupper, who had been a friend of the late Mrs Binney, whose place she was generally supposed to be desirous of filling. Mrs Higginbotham and she were very cordial to one another when they met, but there was a delicate sub-acid flavour about their conversation which hardly seemed in accord with the indelible sweetness of their respective smiles.

Mr Binney sat at the head of the table

with Mrs Toller on his right, and Mrs Higginbotham on his left, Lucius at the foot, flanked by Miss Tupper and Miss Toller. 'The Reverend Doctor and Dizzy faced one another.

'And how do you like University life, Mr Binney?' inquired Mrs Toller sweetly, when her husband had recited an impromptu grace, and infused as much originality into it as possible, and the company had settled themselves down to soup and agreeable conversation.

Mr Binney, of course, was anxious to talk about Cambridge, but he did not quite like a question which drew attention to his novice state.

'Oh, all University men like University life, Mrs Toller,' he replied. 'Though, of course, some are not in a position to appreciate it as much as others.'

'Oh, Mr Binney, I'm sure *you* are in a position to appreciate it,' said Miss Tupper gushingly.

'I hope I am, Miss Tupper,' said Mr Binney.

'Who are the people who do *not* appreciate it?' asked Mrs Toller. This gave Mr Binney the opportunity he wanted

of expatiating on the prestige to be gained by membership of a good college, and a wide circle of distinguished athletic acquaintances. Mrs Toller seemed much interested and put many questions in a tone of innocent inquiry, which had the effect of drawing Mr Binney into a somewhat fuller account than he would otherwise have given of his manner of life during the past term. Miss Tupper was enchanted with everything she heard. She even clapped her hands.

'Oh, do tell me more, Mr Binney,' she cried. 'It is all so *young*. I simply love to hear about it. Lucius, why don't you back Mr Binney up? I believe you are a very wicked boy when you're at college, for all you are so quiet at home. Oh, fie!'

Lucius made no reply to this sally. The old feeling towards his father which had been coming back slowly during the last few days was disappearing again as the conversation developed, and he ate his dinner in shamed silence. Miss Tupper became more and more sprightly, but she devoted herself to Mr Binney although she was two places away from him. She

was the daughter of a solicitor, while Mrs Toller's father had been a bookseller, and she wished to show that lady that the manners of the upper classes possess a greater breadth and freedom than those of the people with whom Mrs Toller had mixed all her life. In fact she wished to shock her a little. Mrs Higginbotham was very anxious that Mr Binney should not give Dr Toller reason to suppose that his habits had become at all loose during his short residence at Cambridge, and tried to bring the conversation down to the more sober aspects of University life, but the Doctor was enjoying a very good dinner and was inclined to be tolerant. He even told some anecdotes of his own salad days when he had been a student at Homerton College, but the mild devilry of his proceedings took such a long time to narrate, and amounted to so very little when it was reduced to speech, that his anecdotes fell very flat. Mrs Higginbotham gave them rather more than their due share of appreciation, but Mr Binney listened with ill-concealed impatience, and instantly capped each story with a much more highly-spiced one of his own, while

Miss Tupper actually had the temerity to snub the great man, which exasperated his wife to such an extent that she half made up her mind to bring her unseemly conduct before the next church meeting.

Under cover of this conversation Dizzy had been trying to get on terms with his neighbour. Miss Toller was very young and very shy, but undoubtedly pretty. Dizzy, that discriminating critic of feminine beauty, had run his eye cursorily over her upon his first appearance. 'Pity she ain't turned out properly,' he had said to Lucius. 'She's worth it. I should like to get her a proper evening dress instead of that dowdy thing, and take her somewhere to get her hair waved. I could turn her into a regular topper in no time. Give her a few lessons on how to walk, and teach her to hold her hands properly and you wouldn't know her when I'd finished with her.'

'Shouldn't want to; you'd only spoil her,' said Lucius. 'She's a nice enough little thing as it is. I've danced with her at children's parties ever since I can remember.'

‘Come now,’ said Dizzy, ‘you wouldn’t like to see the Newnham beauty turned out like that of an evening.’

‘That’s different,’ said Lucius, with a blush.

Poor little Miss Toller would have sunk into the earth with shame if she had heard herself thus discussed. This was her first dinner-party and she had looked forward to it with tremulous but pleasurable anticipation. She was going to meet Lucius, and Lucius had always stood for her as an embodiment of everything that was worthy of admiration in the opposite sex. She had recently been put in command of her own small dress allowance, and had expended a good part of her quarter’s income on the frock that Dizzy had criticised so contemptuously. Lucius had not taken so much notice of her as she had expected, considering that they had been friends all their lives, and he seemed unhappy! Poor boy! With feminine intuition she instantly divined something of the state of things that existed between him and his father. Hitherto she had regarded Mr Binney with that respect due to his age and his standing in her father’s congregation. Suddenly

she found herself hating and despising him with a fervour that surprised even herself, and she would have given anything she possessed, even her new frock, to be able to console Lucius without appearing to understand why he was so downcast. Lucius spoke very little to her, although she sat next to him, and she was too shy to address him first; but now she had to collect her wits and cope with the embarrassing young man who sat on her left, who seemed more at his ease than she could possibly have conceived any young man being in the awe-inspiring surroundings of a set dinner-party, and who spoke and behaved in quite a different manner to anybody she had ever met before.

‘Oysters!’ began Dizzy, as an opening to conversation. ‘I don’t know whether you know that if you eat a dozen oysters and drink a wine-glassful of brandy after them, you die.’

Miss Toller had never eaten oysters in her life, nor drunk brandy except under strong maternal pressure for medicinal purposes, but she looked rather frightened. ‘Do you?’ she said.

‘Yes,’ said Dizzy, ‘the brandy turns the oysters into leather. Leather’s the most indigestible thing you can swallow, although of course nobody would swallow it if they could help it. But the funny part of it is, that if you eat a piece of cheese the size of a walnut—I don’t know why *walnut* particularly—it melts the leather and then you are all right!’

Miss Toller thought this information a trifle indelicate, but made no comment on it, except the tacit one of leaving her oysters untasted.

‘Been to any plays lately?’ inquired Dizzy.

‘No,’ said Miss Toller, ‘my father doesn’t approve of theatres.’

‘Don’t he?’ said Dizzy. ‘Quite right too. I’m sure the nonsense that’s put on the stage now and called a play is enough to make you ill. And then they talk about dramatic art! Why, there’s more art in a Punch and Judy show. Lucius and I have been going the rounds for the last week, and I’m hanged if I want to go and see another play till I’m seventy. Louie Freer’s the only artist among the whole lot of ’em. Ever heard her sing “Mary

Jane's Top Note?" Oh no, I forgot. You don't care for theatres. But you should have seen Lucius at the A. D. C. He was only a maid-servant—but *such* a maid-servant. He had letters from all the Registry Offices in Cambridge offering him situations. Every Sunday out and as many followers as he liked. Didn't you, Lucius?"

'He's talking nonsense, Nesta,' said Lucius. 'He always will talk whether he's got anything to say or not.'

'But did you dress up as a maid-servant, Lucius?' asked the girl.

'He did,' said Dizzy, 'and his waist was twenty-two inches round. His name was Mary.' But here Mr Stubbs' attention was demanded by his other neighbour, Mrs Toller, who had learnt enough of Mr Binney's late doings to satisfy her for the present, and had caught a few scraps of the conversation addressed to her daughter, and thought it a trifle free.

'And what may you be going to do, Mr Stubbs, when you leave college?' she asked with a slight touch of asperity.

'Well, 'pon my word, I don't know,' replied Dizzy, who may have been a little

surprised at the directness of the inquiry, but didn't show it. 'I leave all that sort of thing to my old father, you know. He's got plenty of ideas on the subject, but he changes 'em about once a month. I fall in with 'em all and give 'em up directly the new one comes along. It keeps him out of mischief, having something to think about, and it don't hurt me. I think it's the Church just at present—or is it brewing? No, brewing was last term. My old father read in the papers that the country spends more money on its drink bills than on anything else, so he thought that if I was put in a position to enable me to receipt a few of 'em, it wouldn't be a bad thing. However, he gave up the idea for some reason or other, and now we're turning our attention to the Church.'

'And do you feel that you have any vocation for the ministry?' asked Mrs Toller.

'Oh! I shall rub along all right,' said Dizzy. 'I've an old uncle who's got several livings in his gift. He'll give me one if I want it, I daresay. There's one up in Lincolnshire,—not much money, but

a nice house, and five hundred acres of rough shooting,—you don't often get that sort of thing with a rectory nowadays,—and only about fifty people in the parish. I shouldn't mind going there, and I daresay I could if I wanted to. My old uncle's place is in the next parish, and I could have a very good time.'

Mrs Toller listened with inward disapproval, but the mention of Dizzy's uncle with his patronage and his 'place' disarmed her rancour, she being as arrant a snob as ever walked, and she said with much sweetness,—

'Don't you think, Mr Stubbs, that the system of patronage adopted by the Established Church is a little—what shall I say?—a little—'

'I *do*,' said Dizzy with warmth. 'I quite agree with you. I think it's perfectly monstrous. Now, look at my old uncle—well, perhaps I oughtn't to let out family secrets—but I assure *you* that for that old man to be able to present people to livings—though, mind you, he's a very nice old man, and I've nothing to say against him—well, upon my word, it's enough to make you turn Particular Baptist or something—never

quite knew why Baptists should be more particular than anybody else—oh, I *beg* your pardon, Mrs Toller—'pon my word I forgot we weren't of the same way of thinking—clumsy beggar, always putting my foot in it—but you ain't what they call a *Particular* Baptist, are you?'

'Certainly not,' said Mrs Toller. 'The Particular Baptists were—'

'Quite so. Yes, I remember. And I know, of course, that Dr Toller is a most distinguished leader of religious thought—*everybody* knows that. I ought to have remembered that he didn't happen to belong to the same Church as I do—stupid of me. But, you know, the truth of it is, Mrs Toller, that when a man gets up to the top of the tree, well, he may be Archbishop of Canterbury, or a Cardinal or—or a man like your husband, and to a fellow like me who don't follow these things very closely, well, there ain't much difference, don't you know.'

'You feel that, do you?' said Mrs Toller, much gratified. 'Of course *we* think so; but church people are usually so bigoted. I'm sure it's a great pleasure to meet a

member of the Establishment who is so broad-minded.'

Dizzy felt that he had completely retrieved his error, and proceeded to amplify his ideas.

'I think it's such rot being narrow-minded, don't you know,' he said. 'Look at the Buddhists. They're just as good as we are. I knew a fellow once who became one. He was fond of a good glass of wine. He had to knock *that* off, and become a teetotaler. He liked shooting, but he had to give it up, because he said he couldn't take life—he never had taken much before, but he used to hit 'em sometimes by mistake, and he didn't want to run any risks. Of course, he didn't eat meat. Then he hadn't been married very long, and there was a baby he was very fond of. He began to bring that up as a Buddhist too, and fed it on apples and filbert nuts. Don't know what his wife was doing all the time, but it died in a month. *He* didn't care. He just went on. Now, that's what I call religion, you know, and I should admire that fellow just as much if he were a Mormon or whatever he was. Wouldn't you?'

Mrs Toller was not prepared to go quite so far as that, but she went part of the way, and went very amiably.

'I suppose you have never heard my husband preach, have you, Mr Stubbs?' she asked.

'No, I haven't,' said Dizzy. 'And it's a funny thing, because I've been in London a good deal. It's the people who come up from the country who see and hear everything that's going on. Now, you wouldn't credit it, but I've actually never been to the Zoo.'

Mrs Toller did not quite see the connection of ideas, but her amiability did not decrease.

'He preached a very fine sermon last Sunday,' she said, 'on "The Municipal Duties of an Enlightened Electorate." The papers were full of it. The *Daily Chronicle* said it was "an epoch-making sermon."'

'I can quite believe that,' said Dizzy. 'If a man talks sense in the pulpit people will listen to him. If he talks nonsense they won't.'

'That is so true,' said Mrs Toller, and felt quite sorry when the time came for the ladies to leave the table, for Dizzy had

by this time completely wiped out the memory of his little slip.

Driving home after the entertainment was over Mrs Toller laid down the law.

‘Mr Binney seems to have been behaving very foolishly at Cambridge,’ she said. ‘I gathered something of the sort from Mrs Higginbotham, and wished to find out if it was true. I could see that she was ashamed of the nonsense he talked at dinner, and I felt for her, poor thing. I shall go and see her to-morrow and tell her so. The way Miss Tupper egged him on was disgraceful. She ought to be ashamed of herself, at her age, too. If I were you, I should allude to it in your prayer on Sunday, Samuel. It will not seem so pointed as if you were to do it in the sermon, and there is never any telling what Miss Tupper may do. She might leave the chapel altogether if she is offended, and if she once took to going to church she’d give herself such airs that there’d be no holding her.’

‘I think Mr Binney is a very silly little man,’ said Miss Toller vindictively. ‘I believe he is making poor Lucius miserable.’

‘Nesta!’ exclaimed Mrs Toller, astonished at this outburst from her usually submissive daughter. ‘I cannot allow you to speak like that of your elders. Mr Binney is one of your father’s greatest supporters. Pray express yourself with more respect. And as for Lucius—I’ve no patience with him. I’ve gone out of my way to be kind to that boy, and he shows no more gratitude than if I was a mere nobody—hardly troubled himself to answer when I asked him how he was getting on with his studies, and actually turned his back upon me when I began to give him a little advice about the temptations of University life. Now if he were like that nice young Mr Stubbs it would be different. Stubbs is not a genteel name, but I believe he is very well connected, and he certainly has a well-bred manner of speaking. Samuel, I have asked him to come with us and hear you preach on Sunday evening. He said nothing would please him better. He has never been in a Nonconformist place of worship, and he will certainly come if he is still in town. I should be careful what I said about the Establishment if I were

you. I should like him to carry away a good impression of your preaching.'

'I'll be sure and remember it, my dear,' said Dr Toller drowsily from his corner of the carriage. 'Nesta dear, write a note for me when we get home—"Mr Stubbs—no rubs." Then I shan't disgrace myself.' The Reverend Dr Toller cultivated his small gift of humour; he found it necessary in order to live comfortably with his wife.

Dizzy took his departure the next morning, but not before a very painful scene had occurred in Russell Square. 'The *Times* which graced Mr Binney's breakfast table, and was now eagerly searched each morning for news of the Little-go examination, at last published the list. Mr Binney's name was not in it.

Dizzy came down to find a dejected figure sitting at the head of the table, while the disregarded urn which had filled the teapot and flooded the tea-tray was beginning to flow over the surrounding tract of table-cloth. As he entered the room Mr Binney bounded from his seat with a yell of pain, and turned off the tap. The physical

anguish of the moment diverted his mind from the mental shock he had undergone, but the numbing realisation of failure soon settled on him again. 'Stubbs!' he said mournfully, 'it is all over. I shall never hold up my head again.'

'Lor, Mr Binney!' exclaimed Dizzy. 'It can't be so bad as that, is it? Shall I ring for a servant to bring a cloth and mop it up?'

'It isn't that,' said Mr Binney, with the calm born of despair. 'I have failed to pass the Previous examination. I am a disgraced man.'

'Oh, that's all, is it?' said Dizzy, helping himself to devilled kidneys off the side table. 'I thought you'd scalded yourself. Why, bless my soul, I knew a fellow who had eight shots at the Little-go and didn't pass it then. I had three goes myself, and here I am as merry as a cricket.'

'Ah, you are young!' said Mr Binney. 'You've got your life before you. I shall never get over it.'

Nevertheless he did get over it, and the failure did him good. He went to Mrs

Higginbotham and confessed all. He saw now, he said, that he had wasted his time and opportunities. He had consorted with idle and graceless companions, and made himself a reproach to the authorities of the college. He had brought this appalling result on himself and he deserved it.

Mrs Higginbotham gave the repentant prodigal full absolution. She advised him to write to Mr Rimington, and promise full amendment of his ways. Mr Binney did not take her advice in this particular, but he did summon to his aid the learned Minshull, and set himself steadily to read for several hours a day during the Christmas vacation in order to make up for lost time. Lucius found the house very dull. An unexpected invitation from his cousin John Jermyn's mother came for him to spend the week after Christmas at the Norfolk Rectory, but remembering his cousin John, he did not feel attracted, and receiving another invitation the day after to the ancestral home of the Stubbs's, he accepted that, and refused the other. He went up to Cambridge early, for there was a chance of his rowing in the University

boat, and he wanted to keep a term before going to Putney, if he should be fortunate enough to be wanted there, and saw next to nothing of his father for the remainder of the vacation.

CHAPTER X

THE NEW COURT CHRONICLE

MR BINNEY embarked on his second term at Cambridge with the full intention of acquitting himself with credit and freeing his character from the suspicion of unruliness which had unfortunately become attached to it. He was very much in earnest about his work, and mapped out a course of arduous study which was to be continued right up to the following June, when he hoped to make up for his first failure by taking a high class in both parts of the Little-go. The Union he was determined to let severely alone. His pride had had a severe rebuff from the indignity which had been put upon him in the elections. 'They can do without *me*,' said Mr Binney to his fellow-aspirant, M'Gee.

‘Very well, then, I will show them that I can do without *them*.’

‘Toch! man, have another try,’ said the indomitable M’Gee. ‘Rome wasn’t built in a day.’ But he said it without enthusiasm, for the path to success, according to his ideas, did not lie through the follies and extravagances to which Mr Binney had treated his audience during the previous term.

‘I shall never speak at the Union again, M’Gee,’ said Mr Binney firmly. And he kept his word.

He was a little troubled as to what course he should adopt with Howden and the rest of his athletic friends. He did not want to drop them altogether, but he wanted to make it clearly understood that the open restaurant which he had previously conducted for their benefit was now closed, and he had a suspicion that its closing might mean the discontinuance of their favour, and a consequent loss of prestige to himself. He gave a dinner on the second evening of the term, or perhaps it would be more correct to say that Howden, who professed himself delighted to meet his old friend once more after five

weeks' absence, gave it for him in his rooms, and Mr Binney paid the bill. It was quite as noisy as any that had gone before it, but Mr Binney did not add to the gaiety. He made a speech in the course of the evening—he was rather fond of making speeches—in which he informed his friends that he was about to embark on a severe course of study and found he would not be able to have the pleasure of entertaining them quite so often as before on account of the time that was thrown away over these festivities. What he said was cheered to the echo, which gratified him not a little, but Howden who followed him did not appear to have taken his remarks in the least seriously, and assured him in a voice broken with emotion, that they would all stick by him and never forsake him. This was not quite what Mr Binney wanted, but Howden's affecting periods caused such an outburst of enthusiasm that he succumbed to the general goodwill and allowed the matter to stand over for the present.

On the next afternoon, however, it was decided for him. He was sitting over his books for an hour before hall when he

received a call from Mirrilees, the Captain of the First Trinity Boat Club. Mirrilees was an acquaintance of whom Mr Binney might reasonably have been proud if he had ever shown the slightest wish to have anything to do with our hero apart from his official position as captain of the boat club to which Mr Binney belonged. He was tall and well set up, a really fine oar and a thoroughly good fellow in the best sense of that misused term. He was not everybody's friend, even in the exceedingly tolerant atmosphere of undergraduate Cambridge, and athletes of the type of Howden disliked him, and said so freely; but Mr Binney had kept his own opinion on this point, and if there was one man in Cambridge whom he respected with all the force of the hero-worship which was a part of his still undeveloped character, it was Mirrilees. He therefore rose to his feet, and showed by his nervousness of manner that he fully appreciated the honour done to him.

Mirrilees sat down on the sofa and refused the proffered suggestion of refreshment. His keen eyes glanced round the room and then rested on Mr Binney.

‘I told you last term,’ he said, ‘that we might want you to steer the first Lent boat. You’re a light weight and you’ve got a head on your shoulders. At least you haven’t lost it yet on the river, although you seem to have done so occasionally elsewhere.’

What Mr Binney suffered at that instant in the way of remorse is beyond description. This was a very different thing to Mr Rimington’s strictures on his conduct. He made no reply, but hung his head.

‘Now I’ve come to offer you the place—’ Mr Binney revived a little—‘but on certain conditions. I am not going to have the cox of any boat I’ve got anything to do with making himself more ridiculous than he is by nature. We shall be laughed at, of course, for having a man of your age in the boats at all. I don’t mind that as long as that’s all there is to laugh at. What I’m not going to stand is your making yourself the butt and croney of every drunken rowdy in Cambridge. I say what I’ve got to say perfectly straight as captain of the club to one of its members who may turn out useful to it. If you lay it to heart and don’t take offence I shall

have done what I wanted to do. If you don't like such plain speaking, say so, and I'll clear out, and we need never speak to one another again.'

Mr Binney's choler had shown signs of rising during this very plain and unvarnished statement of the light in which Mirrilees regarded him, but the hint with which the address had closed brought it down again.

'I don't take offence,' he said slowly, 'though I'm not used to—to—'

'Well, perhaps I put it a bit too strong,' said Mirrilees, 'but if I were you I shouldn't have anything more to do with Howden and that lot. I hear that they were all here last night again as usual, and that's why I'm talking to you now. They're only sponging on you and making you appear a fool all the time. If you steer the first Lent boat this term—and mind, though I make no promises, that's intended to mean the first May boat *next* term—you'll have to train with the rest, and that will mean knocking off all these diversions; and you'll find plenty of good chaps in the boat club without running after footballers

amongst whom you can't exactly expect to shine.'

'I'm very grateful to you, Mirrilees, for your kind advice,' said Mr Binney. 'I shall certainly take it, and you may rely upon me to do my best for the honour of the club.'

'That's all right then,' said Mirrilees, rising. 'Walters is captain of your boat, as you know, but I thought I'd just come round and settle things up. Good-night!'

Outside in the darkness of Jesus Lane, Mirrilees smiled continuously. 'Good Lud!' he said to himself. 'Fancy talking like that to the father of one of your pals! But it was the only way, and I thought he'd stand it somehow if I was only impersonal enough. I rather fancy I've done Lucy a good turn. But I hope he'll never know.'

He left Mr Binney in a fervour of amended ambitions. What a grand thing it would be to have a friend like Mirrilees, a man whom most people turned round to look at if they passed him in the street, a man who had already rowed two years in the University boat and would probably row two years more before he left Cambridge,

a man whose name was known all over England. Why, it was almost as good as knowing Muttlebury or Guy Nickalls. Lucius knew him, of course, lucky young beggar. He wondered whether it was worth while making another attempt to make acquaintances through his son, but the memory of Blathgowrie and others deterred him, for Lucius's friends were not all Mirrilees's, and he made up his mind to deserve the great man's favour by a brilliant career as a cox, and extreme carefulness as to his behaviour both on the river and away from it.

And so for the best part of that term Mr Binney's behaviour was irreproachable. He never missed a lecture or an appointment with his Coach, and the amount of work he got through in the privacy of his rooms was little short of marvellous. He was on the river, of course, every afternoon, and suffered greatly from the exposure to the cold as he sat in his narrow seat, fumbling with numbed hands at the rudder lines, and was carried swiftly along by the combined exertions of the eight stalwart men who faced him. His appearance always caused some merriment on the tow-path,

and the town urchins were a great trial to him with their coarse banter, but the men of the First Trinity Boat Club, as a rule, treated him with the respect due to his years, and, if they did show a slight disinclination to walk up from the boats with him, or to admit him into very close intimacy with them, he made up his mind to bear the deprivation, trusting that it would disappear in time, rather than fall again into the mistake he had made in trying to force himself upon Blathgowrie and his friends. As for Howden, there was not so much trouble with him as Mr Binney had expected. For one thing, he played Rugby football regularly for the University, and, although no such arduous course of training is expected from a football player as is necessary in the case of an oarsman, still a continuous course of hilarious dinners is not regarded with favour by those in authority, and Howden did not apply so often as before for sustenance at Mr Binney's table. Mr Binney also conceived the idea of employing Howden himself to keep his friends off him. He got him to talk about his financial troubles one morning, a subject which he had before

instinctively avoided. Howden was nothing loth, and poured out a dismal tale of debts and duns. Mr Binney then afforded him temporary pecuniary relief, and asked, as a favour, that Howden should inform his friends that he, Mr Binney, was very busy this term and would not be able to see quite so much of them as before. Howden accepted the responsibility, and discharged it satisfactorily, and Mr Binney was left in peace to carry out his reformation.

But, alas! the old proverb still holds true: 'Give a dog a bad name and hang him.' Mr Binney was now an exemplary character, but nobody would believe it. When his guests left his rooms after the evening already alluded to, they got into trouble with the Proctors. It was the usual offence of smoking in cap and gown, but Howden added to it by running away from avenging justice. Neither Proctor nor Bull-dogs could hope to equal him at that game, so they made no attempt to enter into competition, but entered up his name, which was perfectly familiar to all three or them, instead. So the only thing Howden got by his little sprint was the exercise, which he did not require, and a double

fine the next morning, which he could ill afford to pay. His escapade also came to the ears of his tutor, Mr Rimington. He would not have taken notice of such a comparatively slight offence, if such offences had not been of frequent occurrence with Howden. As it was, he sent for him and talked to him, and then it came out that Howden had been dining with Mr Binney. It will be remembered that Mr Rimington had expostulated with Mr Binney on the last day of the previous term, and this occurrence had taken place on the second day of the present term. Mr Rimington may therefore be excused for coming to the conclusion that his expostulations had had very little effect, and that Mr Binney was proceeding on the reckless career which had made him such a nuisance to those responsible for the order of the college. He said nothing on this occasion, but continued to regard Mr Binney with feelings of strong disfavour.

Mr Binney might have lived down his reputation in time had it not been artificially sustained for him by the journal to which we have already referred, the *New Court Chronicle*. The editor of that

enterprising publication had found that Mr Binney's eccentricities made very good copy for him in the previous term, and confidently looked forward to keeping up his circulation by exploiting our hero to a considerable extent as long as his paper should continue to run. He had had an altercation with Lucius one night in the Great Court upon one of those occasions, when two factions meet and mutually disagree, and although, or probably because, he had been in the wrong, the editor of the *New Court Chronicle* bore Lucius a grudge and was not above paying it off by ridiculing his father. He had also been one of the band whom Howden had frequently invited to partake of Mr Binney's hospitality, with which he had made so free, that Mr Binney had decided that in his case at least he would give the cold shoulder himself and not entrust the work entirely to Howden. The journalistic gentleman had not taken this very kindly, and a flavour of malice had crept into his witticisms where before there had only been good-humoured chaff. As Mr Binney gave him very little occasion now for humorous writing, he allowed himself

a freer hand and invented stories against him instead of merely repeating them.

In order to provide a fitting framework for his humour, he published each week a correspondence between Mr Binney in Cambridge and an imaginary mother in London, in which the former recounted his exploits, and the latter commented upon them. The idea was carried out with some humour and proved to be an acceptable feature of the paper. Unfortunately the editor had hit upon the name of 'Martha' for Mr Binney's supposed mother, and her letters were not so unlike Mrs Higginbotham's in style as quite to relieve Mr Binney of the suspicion that the story of his wooing of that good woman had reached Cambridge. The only two people who could possibly be suspected of divulging it were Lucius and Dizzy, and after the issue of the first instalment he went angrily round to his son's rooms to see if the offence could be brought home to him. Lucius was out, but seated comfortably in his armchair and smoking one of his cigars was Dizzy, who must have been the culprit, if Lucius were not, thought Mr Binney.

'Ah, Mr Binney, pleased to see you again,' said Dizzy genially. 'How are you feeling! Pretty toll-lollish?'

'No, Stubbs, I am not feeling particularly "toll-lollish" just at present,—I thank you all the same,' said Mr Binney severely. 'I don't know whether this publication has come to your notice yet?' Mr Binney put a copy of the *New Court Chronicle* on the table, which Dizzy took up and glanced through with interest.

'It ain't bad,' he said, 'though it's got up by a set of rotters. Hullo, what's this—something about you, Mr Binney, eh?'

'Yes, sir,' said Mr Binney angrily, 'and a most scurrilous piece of work it is. My dear mother, sir, has lain in her grave these twenty years. It is a scandalous thing that contempt should be poured on her memory in this indecent fashion.'

'It is,' said Dizzy warmly. 'A most preposterous thing. I quite agree with you. These fellows ought to be kicked, every one of them. And if they treated my old mater in that way I'd—I'd pay somebody to do it.'

'But that is not all, sir,' continued Mr

Binney. 'I don't know whether you recollect meeting a lady of the name of Higginbotham at my table?'

'Mrs Higginbotham!' exclaimed Dizzy, 'why, of course I do. And a most engaging old lady she was too. Don't know when I've met a nicer.'

'I'm obliged for your good opinion, sir,' said Mr Binney stiffly, 'although I confess the idea of Mrs Higginbotham as an *old* lady is a new one to me. You are probably aware that her Christian name is Martha.'

'First I've heard of it,' said Dizzy, 'but it's an excellent name. I had an old aunt called Martha, and I thought she was going to leave me a lot of money; but she didn't.'

'You are *sure* that you didn't know that Mrs Higginbotham's name was Martha?' asked Mr Binney suspiciously.

'Pon my word I hadn't the slightest idea of it, Mr. Binney,' said Dizzy. 'I shouldn't have had a word to say if you'd told me it was Mary. But why do you ask?'

'Never mind,' said Mr Binney. 'If you give me your word of honour as a gentle-

man that the fact is new to you, I accept your assurance, and there let the matter end. Here is Lucius. I should like to have a word alone with him, if you will permit me, Stubbs.'

'Certainly,' said the obliging Dizzy, rising instantly. 'Come round and give me a look in presently, Lucy. I'll take another of those weeds of yours if I may.'

When he had got outside, Mr Binney turned to his son, with, 'Now, sir, what is the meaning of this?'

Lucius glanced at the paper to which his father pointed.

'Oh, I've read the rubbish,' he said wearily. 'It makes me sick.'

'Read it,' said Mr Binney. 'Yes, I've no doubt you've read it, sir. What I should like to know is how much you wrote of it.'

'I don't know what you mean,' said Lucius. 'I've had quite enough mud thrown at me since you've been up here, father. It isn't likely I should take to throwing it at myself.'

'Don't prevaricate, sir,' said Mr Binney, his voice rising. 'Did you write it, or did you not?'

'I'm not going to answer such a ridiculous question,' said Lucius sulkily.

'Then I will answer it for you,' said Mr Binney. 'You *did* write it. I know you have always nourished evil feelings against that excellent woman Martha Higginbotham, who I hope will one day do you the honour of becoming your mother. Not content with wreaking your unfilial spite against your own father who begat you, you must smirch the good name of a lady who has always loaded you with kindness. Out upon such conduct, I say.'

Lucius held his head in his hands. 'I suppose I shall understand it all soon,' he said. 'At present it sounds like one of Dr Toller's sermons. Is there anything about you and Mrs Higginbotham in the advertisements, father? I've read all the rest of the rag and I don't remember her name being mentioned.'

'What is that name, sir?' asked Mr Binney, pointing to the signature of his imaginary mother's letters.

'Martha Binney,' read Lucius.

'Yes, Martha Binney,' echoed his father. 'And in two years and a half from now, Martha Higginbotham will change her

name for Martha Binney, if we're both spared.'

'It'll be a change for the better then, as far as she's concerned,' said Lucius; 'though *I'll* never call her mother, not if you turn me out of the house for it. But what *are* you driving at, father? You can't really think I wrote that or had anything to do with it. I'm not such a scug as all that.'

'And pray who else up here but you knows that Mrs Higginbotham's name is Martha?' inquired Mr Binney. 'That's my point.'

'Well, I don't think it's much of a point,' said Lucius. 'It's a fluke, their happening to hit upon that name. But, look here, can't you stop this sort of thing? It's really awful the way things are going on. I don't suppose there's anybody ever been up here who's had such a miserable time as I'm having. Other fellows respect their fathers. You simply don't give me a chance.'

This touched Mr Binney to the quick. He was very susceptible to criticism since Mirrilees had spoken to him so plainly. 'I'm afraid I have given you some reason

to say that, my boy,' he said. 'I—I was led away last term. I was under a wrong impression of what was the thing and what wasn't the thing. But that is all changed now. I have become a reading man and a boating man. I have turned the page on everything else.'

'There was that dinner with Howden and the rest of them the very night after we came up,' said Lucius.

'It was the last dinner that Howden will get out of me,' said Mr Binney. 'I have done with him — at least I hope so.'

'Well, then, there's some hope,' said Lucius. 'And, look here, father, if you've really given up that sort of thing [there's a much better chance of your getting on with the fellows worth knowing. I shouldn't take any notice of that business, if I were you. It will die down in time. Would you care to come to lunch to-morrow? Mirrilees is coming. He's a good chap, you'll like to meet him.'

'Oh, I know him well. He was in my rooms a few days ago,' said Mr Binney. 'But I should like to meet him again very much. Yes, I'll come, Lucius,' and

Mr Binney went away feeling that the reward of good behaviour had already come, in spite of the *New Court Chronicle*.

But, alas! Mr Binney's reputation proved harder matter to live down than he had anticipated. The men whom he met on the river fought rather shy of him, for to tell the truth, there was very little to recommend the poor little gentleman as a companion for youth if he was to be taken seriously as he now seemed to desire. Howden and Co. had only put up with him because of his dinners, and because, at the time he had consorted with them, he had apparently not objected to being made the butt of their not over-refined pleasantries. He now led a very dull and dejected life, but his work kept him employed, and the prospects of his boat in the Lent races gave him something to look forward to with keen expectation. The First Trinity first Lent boat had fallen to the fourth place on the river, but this year it was by far the best crew practising, with the possible exception of the head boat. It was expected to make its first three bumps with comparative ease, and to row

an exciting race with Trinity Hall in the last night of the races for the head place on the river. Whenever Mr Binney felt inclined to get down-hearted at the thought of his unpopularity he would buoy himself up with the anticipation of the glory that would accrue to him if his hopes were realised.

Unfortunately the editor of the *New Court Chronicle* found his journalistic ingenuity increasing with practice, and spent such pains over 'The Binney Correspondence,' that that feature of his paper soon became the talk of Cambridge. After the third number Mr Binney wrote him a letter of expostulation, which he published with appropriate comment, but of which he took no further notice. That week's instalment of the Correspondence contained an account from 'Your repentant son, Peter Binney,' of how he had been asked to dine with the Vice-Chancellor, had disgraced himself by drinking too much wine, and had been escorted home by the two Esquire Bedells with their silver pokers, while he raised the town with a spirited rendering of 'Rule Britannia.' Mrs Binney, the mother, expressed herself heart-broken

at the news, and announced her intention of coming up to Cambridge to implore the Vice-Chancellor to overlook the offence, and give her erring boy another chance. She also alluded to her granddaughter Lucy, who was supposed to be studying at Girton College. 'She is a good girl,' wrote the old lady, 'and would be ashamed to carry on in the way you do, Peter, but the dear child tells me she wishes she had been sent to Newnham College. She likes the students there so much better.'

Poor little Mr Binney went round to his son's rooms almost in tears. He found Lucius still more angry than himself, for, although his admiration of the Newnham girl was well known among his immediate friends, and he did not take a mild degree of chaff on the subject at all ill, the vulgar publicity now given to it goaded him to the verge of desperation.

'Oh, it's you, father,' he said. 'I'm going round to that fellow Piper to tell him if this business isn't stopped I'll knock his teeth down his throat.'

'Ah, Lucius,' said Mr Binney plaintively. 'I wish I was big and strong like you. I'd have done that long ago. But you're

a good boy to stick up for your poor father. I'm going to increase your allowance by £10 for asking me to lunch to meet Mirrilees, and if you get these disgraceful attacks stopped I'll add another £20. You'll get back to the old figure if you're careful, and even beyond it.'

'Thanks, father,' said Lucius, 'but I don't want paying for doing a thing like that. I've got a little score of my own against Mr Piper, and I'm going to pay it off now.' And Lucius took up his cap and left the room.

CHAPTER XI

'PUT HIM IN THE FOUNTAIN'

MR BINNEY had wished he was big and strong like his son. As a matter of fact Lucius was quite a light weight, and although wiry and in good condition, it was certain that he was quite incapable of fulfilling his threat of knocking Piper's teeth down his throat, unless Piper allowed him to do so without making any resistance, which was unlikely. Piper was a great heavy lump of bone and muscle, over six feet high, and quite as fit as Lucius, for the latter had been finally rejected for the University boat, for this year at least, and had gone out of training, while Piper was still playing football. These considerations did occur to Lucius as he walked from his own rooms to those where Piper carried on his editorial functions, but he was so

angry that they carried little weight with them. In the New Court he met Dizzy.

‘Come up here with me,’ he said. ‘I’ve got a little job on.’

Dizzy followed him up the staircase to Piper’s rooms, talking volubly, as was his wont, but Lucius gave him no answer.

Piper was discovered sitting at his table talking to Howden, who stood with his back to the mantelpiece.

Lucius plunged into his business without any preface.

‘Look here, sir,’ he said, ‘I’ve come about this stuff you’ve been printing about me and my father. I’ll trouble you to stop it, if you don’t mind.’

Piper’s face darkened. He was a bad-tempered man. He was also a very clever man, and having no reason to be alarmed at any possible violence on Lucius’s part, which he would rather have welcomed than otherwise, he thought he might as well draw him into a battle of words and afford his intellect some little amusement. So he choked down his temper, and said quietly:—

‘You are Mr Binney, junior, I believe. You are not mentioned from one end of the paper to the other, except as having

had the chuck from the 'Varsity boat, and I don't see you've any reason to complain of that.'

'That's a lie,' said Lucius instantly. Piper started from his chair, but sat down again and waited. 'You know perfectly well,' continued Lucius hotly, 'that that rot about Lucy and Girton is meant for me, and even if it wasn't I object to your making fun of my father.'

This was what Piper wanted. 'Is the other Binney your father?' he said with a sneer. 'I didn't know it. If I had a father like that I'd drown him.'

Lucius made a dash forward, and Piper stood up with an evil smile on his face. But Stubbs caught hold of his friend and pulled him back, and Howden stepped forward.

'Oh, come now, Pips!' expostulated he, 'don't overdo it, old man.'

But Piper took no notice. He suddenly lost all control over his temper.

'What the devil do you mean by coming blustering here?' he shouted. 'Get out of my rooms this minute or I'll throw you out of the window. Yes, you'd better keep him back, you putty-faced swab,'—this to

Dizzy,—‘if he comes near me I’ll put some marks on his face he won’t lose in a hurry.’

Lucius shook off Dizzy’s encircling grasp.

‘Will you stop printing lies about me and my father?’ he said.

‘I won’t stop anything,’ rejoined Piper.

‘Then will you fight?’

‘Fight! By G—, yes. Take off your coat and try.’

Howden and Stubbs both tried to stop them, but they might as well have tried to stop the tide rising. They were shaken off impatiently. Piper pushed the table and sofa aside, and in less than three minutes after Lucius had entered the room they were at it hammer and tongs.

There was not much science displayed. The room was too small, for one thing, and there was a good deal of damage done to furniture and breakables before it was all over. If Lucius had kept cool he might have made up in some measure for the great disparity in weight between them, for he knew just a little more of the game than Piper; but both of them were blind with rage, and it was attack on both

sides, with very little defence, as long as it lasted.

It did not last long. Lucius fought as long as he could stand, but his blows got weaker and weaker, while Piper got in again and again with as much force as at first. At last he knocked Lucius clean through the glass doors of a cupboard which held his stock of crockery, and he fell heavily on to the floor, and lay there insensible, with the blood pouring from his head. Piper had not had enough even to cool his passion. 'Get a towel and water from the bedroom,' he said to Dizzy, who was kneeling by the side of his friend. 'And take him out of this as soon as you can. I'm not going to stay in the same room with him.' And he put on his coat and went out of the room.

Howden stayed behind and helped to restore Lucius to consciousness. 'It's rot his tackling a chap like Pips,' he said; 'he's not in the same class with him, and he's a demon when he's roused. I wouldn't care to take him on myself.'

'He's a d—d cad,' said Dizzy, in deep concern, 'and I don't care if he hears me say so.'

This was the only conversation that passed between them till Lucius came round. Then they both helped him across to his own rooms in Whewell's Court, which they reached with some difficulty, as Lucius was dazed, and as weak as a kitten. Here the drama changed from tragedy to farce, for Mr Binney was waiting for them, and as soon as he saw the state to which Lucius had been reduced he made such lamentations that neither Dizzy nor Howden could help laughing.

'Oh, chuck it, Binney,' said Howden. 'He'll be all right when he gets to bed.'

'Go out and get a doctor, Mr Binney,' said Dizzy. 'He's cut his head with some broken glass, and we can't stop the bleeding.'

Mr Binney dashed out instantly in a frenzy of terror, and Howden and Dizzy helped Lucius off with his clothes and into bed, where he lay silent with his face to the wall, while the blood slowly oozed out from under the bandages on his head and soaked into his pillow. The two stood looking at him irresolutely.

'I'm all right now,' said Lucius faintly,

‘you needn’t wait.’ They went into the sitting-room.

‘Look here, sir,’ said Dizzy. ‘You must stop this business, it’s gone quite far enough.’

‘My dear fellow,’ said Howden, ‘I didn’t have anything to do with it. I told Piper he ought to stop it when Binney wrote to object, because—well, because Binney ain’t a bad old chap after all, and it’s rough on him. But he wouldn’t, and it isn’t likely he’ll stop now, after this.’

‘Well, if he won’t stop it of his own accord, he’ll have to be made to,’ said Dizzy.

‘I don’t know who’s going to make him,’ said Howden,

‘Oh, I think we can manage that,’ said Dizzy.

Mr Binney came back with a doctor, who patched up Lucius’s damaged head and told him to keep in bed until he should come again on the next day. Mr Binney kept fussing about the room wringing his hands over the trouble that he had caused, and bewailing the smallness of his stature which debarred him from visiting summary justice upon Piper for the way he had

treated his son. He was a ridiculous little object in his grief, and his behaviour was not soothing to the nerves of a sick man.

‘Do get him away,’ whispered Lucius to Dizzy. ‘I want to go to sleep;’ and the latter, by the exercise of infinite tact, managed to remove Mr Binney from the premises. A short time afterwards, having seen that Lucius was comfortably settled, he removed himself, and then set to work to lay plans to circumvent Piper and cause the downfall of the *New Court Chronicle*. First of all he went round to the rooms of an influential member of the Third Trinity Boat Club, a man named Tait, who was rowing ‘Seven’ in the University boat. He found him at home, and with him were Mirrilees, two other members of the University crew, and our old acquaintance Blathgowrie. To them he confided his story, which was received with interest and indignation, for Lucius was a popular member of the boating set, between which and the clique represented by Howden and Piper there happened to be a certain amount of bad blood at that particular time.

‘It’s all the fault of that confounded little bantam,’ said Blathgowrie, when Dizzy’s tale had come to an end. ‘It’s jolly good of Lucy to fight his battles for him after the way he’s treated him. I’m hanged if I would.’

‘Those letters are the best thing in Piper’s scurrilous rag,’ said Tait. ‘It’s a pity to stop them, but if Lucy objects—and I expect it was more on his own account than his governor’s—I think it’s about time the paper was suppressed. I’ve a good mind to take Mr Piper on myself.’

‘You can’t do that,’ said Mirrilees quickly. ‘You might manage to lick him, but even that is doubtful, and he’d damage you so that you wouldn’t be able to row for a day or two. Besides, if you licked him once a week from now till the end of the term he wouldn’t stop the paper. He’s not that sort.’

‘It’s got to be stopped somehow,’ said Dizzy.

‘Who publishes it?’ asked Blathgowrie.

‘Breedon,’ said Tait.

‘Very well, then. We’ll tell him to leave off, and if he don’t we’ll boycott him. We can get everybody to go somewhere else

for their *menus* and all those little jobs. He won't hesitate long between us and Mr Piper, I think.'

Blathgowrie busied himself to some purpose, and submitted to Messrs Breedon & Co. a considerable list of gentlemen who proposed to transfer their valuable custom if another number of the *New Court Chronicle* appeared with Messrs Breedon's name on the cover. The firm caved in at once and intimated to the editor that he must find another publisher. Piper made himself very objectionable, but Messrs Breedon & Co. were firm, and absolutely refused to bring out another number for him. They would have lost far more than his patronage was worth if they had resisted the pressure Blathgowrie brought to bear on them. Piper had now got his back up and swore to go on publishing his paper if he brought out every number at a loss. He found a more obscure stationer than Messrs Breedon & Co. who was willing to oblige him, and went on with his editorial functions, throwing far more vigour and malice into the next instalment of the 'Binney Correspondence' than he had done before.

Poor Lucius lay alone that afternoon in his comfortless college bedroom. He was very miserable. He felt weak and ill, and his thoughts took a melancholy turn. He had done no good by his single combat with the redoubtable Piper; in fact, things would now probably be worse than before. He had no energy to feel angry with his father, but he saw the whole University pointing fingers of scorn at him, an unpleasantness which might be expected to continue and increase as long as he remained at Cambridge. The hope which he had entertained up to a week ago of a place in the University boat no longer buoyed him up against adversity. In his present state of depression he saw himself missing everything that made Cambridge interesting to him, and heartily wished himself away from the place altogether. His thoughts, nowadays, seldom kept long away from the girl whom he had seen for the first time last term, but there was not much comfort to be got out of thinking about her. He had not been so fortunate this term as to have hit upon a lecture which she attended, and no longer had the satisfaction of sitting in the same room with her

for an hour, twice a week. He had discovered that she went to a lecture at St John's College, and used to hang about outside the gates on the chance of seeing her as she went to and fro. But there are two ways between Newnham and St John's Colleges, one along Trinity Street and the King's Parade, the other past the backs of the colleges, and after a time the uncomfortable conviction took hold of Lucius that his divinity was taking a malicious delight in dodging him. If he waited outside the big gate of St John's, she went home by the backs, and if he lay in wait on the Bridge of Sighs, she would go through the town. And upon the rare occasions when he did meet her face to face there was no sign that she was so much as aware of his existence. Lying on his bed, with heavy heart and throbbing head, as the light of the short winter afternoon slowly died, poor Lucius took the gloomiest view of his chances of ever becoming better acquainted with her.

Just as he had reached the lowest possible depths of depression, Mirrilees and Tait came in to see him, and to sympathise. They told him of Blathgowrie's strategy.

They had not discovered yet that Piper had circumvented it, and arranged to produce his paper from another address.

‘We’re going to hoot Piper in hall to-night,’ said Tait, ‘and see if we can’t bring on a scrimmage afterwards. If we do, we’ll put him in the fountain. I expect he’ll oblige us. He’s a pugnacious beggar.’

When they had gone, he received an unexpected visit from his cousin, John Jermyn, who was much surprised to find him in bed, and hardly knew how to express himself with reference to current events. In a small way, in his own college, John Jermyn had suffered some annoyance from his relationship to Mr Binney, and was not particularly proud of it. His shyness, however, prevented him from alluding to his cousin’s reputation. If he had done so, he might have discovered that Lucius, in spite of his loyalty, was not very well pleased with his father at that particular time.

‘My mother is coming up next week for a few days,’ said Jermyn, ‘and I came to ask you if you would lunch with us on Tuesday. There will only be she and

my sister from Newnham. You haven't met her yet.'

'But surely, your sister is at Girton, isn't she?' said Lucius.

'No, Newnham,' said Jermyn.

Lucius's heart suddenly lightened. Any connection with Newnham was welcome to him, and opened up possibilities.

'Why, I went out to Girton to call on her,' said Lucius; 'they said she was out.'

'Rather lucky,' said his cousin. 'That's a Miss German with a G. Well, then, you'll come on Tuesday, if you're well enough, at half-past one.'

'Yes, I'll come,' said Lucius. 'Thanks very much.'

When his cousin had left him he found that his spirits had lightened considerably. The visit of his friends had cheered him, for he had thought that if he was to fight his father's battles for him he would have to fight them alone, and it was pleasant to find that there were others on his side. And the Newnham girl seemed to be nearer to him, somehow, now he knew that she and his cousin were at the same college. He began to build castles in the air. He knew that his cousin was in her first year,

and he thought that if his divinity had been in Cambridge before last term, he must have noticed her; so the two were of the same year, and probably friends. He might get to know her through his cousin—though it was difficult to see how an introduction could be brought about. At anyrate he would be able to find out her name, and that was something. He was rather sorry that he had refused the invitation to the Norfolk Rectory at Christmas. He would make up for it by cultivating his cousins now. He comforted himself with rosy visions, and by-and-bye fell asleep. Mr Binney came in after his afternoon’s work on the river was over, and went out again. Dizzy crept in, looked at him, and crept away again on tiptoe. But still Lucius slept on, and when he woke again about nine o’clock he was very much better.

In the meantime the ill-feeling between the boating men and the football players, fanned by Piper’s treatment of Lucius, had burnt up to a blaze. When Piper went into hall that night, a little late, there was a chorus of groans and hisses as he passed the table where Mirrilees and Tait sat. He stopped for an instant, and

an ugly look came over his face. The groans grew louder, and the dons turned round and looked down the hall from their seats at the high tables. Then Piper went to his place, the noise ceased and the dons, reassured, turned to their dinner. But there were ominous whisperings and glances at the table where Piper sat, and like signs at the table of the boating men nearer the door. The latter finished their dinner early and went out in a body. When they had got outside the door they waited by the college screens. Men who belonged to neither faction dropping out of hall one by one, looked with surprise at such an unexpected gathering, and passed on. Some of them waited outside to see what would happen. Before very long Piper came out, immediately followed by Howden and the rest. He looked black when he saw the waiting crowd, and then there was a curious pause. Bodily violence between fellow-undergraduates is a rare thing unless arising spontaneously from chance collisions of opposing factions. In this case there was plenty of bad feeling, but no hot blood at present, and although both sides were eager for a quarrel, nobody

quite knew how to begin it. After a moment's pause Piper went on towards the steps leading down to Neville's Court. He looked a very ugly customer. Although Lucius had not succeeded in doing him a fraction of the damage which he himself had received, Piper had not got off quite unmarked. He had a black eye and a swollen cheek bone. His temper was up, too, and he was probably nearer the state of mind when a fight is a relief than any one there.

‘Ugly bruiser!’ remarked Tait as he passed.

Piper faced him instantly. ‘What's that, sir!’ he asked angrily.

‘I said you were an ugly bruiser, sir,’ answered Tait.

Piper aimed a savage blow at him before the words were well out of his mouth. Tait had just time to parry it. There was no need for any further introduction. Exactly where they were, with startled waiters going to and fro from the kitchens to the hall, and the intermittent stream of undergraduates passing through, the two parties fell upon one another, and the noise of the combat rose above the clatter of plates and

the muffled swinging of heavy doors, and reached the dons on the dais at the other end of the hall: 'Put him in the fountain,' shouted Mirrilees, and the struggling mass surged slowly out of the doorway and down the shallow flight of steps into the Great Court. Blood was up now and there was no lack of sincerity in the blows that were given and taken. Little groups of disinterested spectators looked on at the strange spectacle of men of the same college, most of them well known throughout the University for their prowess in different branches of sport, fighting fiercely, and gradually drawing nearer to the great stone fountain which rears its stately mass from one of the grass plots. The boating men had a slight advantage in numbers, but the footballers were, with some few exceptions, a heavier lot, and progress was slow. Piper fought savagely and disabled one or two of the men who were dragging him along, while his friends were mostly engaged in a series of single combats round him. There is no knowing how the battle would have ended. In spite of their slightly superior force it is doubtful whether Mirrilees's and Tait's

party could have succeeded in inflicting the punishment on Piper which they intended. But before they reached the fountain a little party of dons who had been apprised of what was going on came running down the steps of the hall towards the struggling and swaying mass. They were led by the senior Dean. 'Stop this, gentlemen, stop this,' he shouted, as he reached them. A few of them stopped irresolutely. The rest paid no attention to the order. It is doubtful if they heard it. The Senior Dean, who was a man of resolution, threw himself among them, followed by one or two of his companions. At first there was no result, except that dons and undergraduates were mixed up together in one general *mêlée*. But gradually the voice and energetic action of authority began to tell. First one left off fighting and then another, until Piper and the men who had got hold of him were the only ones still left. Deprived of the assistance of his backers, Piper was carried with a little run right up to the steps of the fountain, but there the Dean and a few stalwart Fellows who were helping him managed to stop them by sheer force, and the fight ceased, leaving a dishevelled,

panting crowd of combatants facing one another with the stern figure of judicial vengeance master of the field. Names were taken, orders given, and the crowd slowly dispersed. The boating men held the conviction that if they had been left alone they would have done what they meant to do and avenged the defeat Piper had administered to Lucius. At any rate they had given him a lesson which he wouldn't forget in a hurry. The football men made a great deal of the fact that they had been overpowered by superior numbers. *They* were also greatly cheered by the conviction that they had given their opponents something that they wouldn't forget in a hurry.

The sequel to the fracas was rather curious. It resulted in an entire healing up of the feud that had arisen, no one quite knew how, for it dated from before the issue of the *New Court Chronicle*. These quarrels between two sets of men are rare in the University, but they sometimes arise and continue for a year or so and then die away. This one would have disappeared slowly in due course, because no two sets of men can be said to be absolutely

clear and distinct one from another, but are merged at some points by friendships between their respective members. But, the matter having been brought to a head by the quarrel between Lucius and Piper, and the bad blood let off, the ill-feeling disappeared as if by magic, and men who had fought with one another on that night by the fountain might have been seen in one another's rooms later on in the term the best of friends.

There was one exception to the general amicability. Piper, who was an evil-tempered fellow, emerged from the tussle in a black rage, and continued in it for much longer than a normally constituted man would have found such a state of mind possible.

The Senior Dean being wise in his generation, and having a fairly shrewd idea as to how the unseemly fracas had arisen, and what was likely to be its result, dealt lightly with the offenders. There were a good many official interviews and a few 'gates,' and then the matter was allowed to drop. None of the combatants actually told him in so many words what had been the immediate origin of the fray, but Mr

Binney having discovered the day after that Piper was more determined than ever to continue the publication of his paper, had paid an early visit to the Dean and asked him to suppress it officially. He had brought the term's numbers already issued with him, and the Dean gravely perused the 'Binney Correspondence' then and there, while the object of it sat uneasily before him watching his face.

'I don't defend this, Mr Binney,' said the Dean, laying down the papers on his table when he had finished them. 'A great deal of it is very offensive. But, you know, you've got yourself to thank for most of it.'

'I know—I know,' said poor little Mr Binney, whose cock-sureness in his treatment of Deans and Tutors had been considerably reduced of late. 'A good deal of it might fairly have been said of me last term. But it isn't true of me now. With the exception of a dinner in my rooms on the second night of the term, after which occurred some insubordination for which I was not responsible, nothing of the sort mentioned here has happened. I have been one of the quietest men in the college. It is my fixed intention to bring an action

for libel against this man Piper,' he continued, with a slight return to his former manner, 'if this goes on, and if you don't see your way to stopping it, sir. It is intolerable.'

'You will not find it necessary to do that, Mr Binney,' said the Dean. 'I will see that it is stopped. You had better leave these papers with me.'

It did not add to Piper's amiability when it came to his turn to be interviewed, to be told by the Dean that he had perused several numbers of the *New Court Chronicle*, and that it was about time that publication came to an end. He allowed Piper to argue the point, but when he found that they were no nearer an agreement on it than before, he told him peremptorily that he had made up his mind that the paper should be stopped, and stopped it must be. He pointed out several offensive articles aimed at the authorities of the University and Colleges, and alluded very little to the 'Binney Correspondence,' and finally found it necessary to tell Mr Piper that he might choose between publishing another number of the paper and remaining at Cambridge.

So the *New Court Chronicle* came to an end, and neither Mr Binney nor Lucius suffered any further annoyances from the printed expression of Piper's malice. The effects of the hitherto published instalments of the 'Binney Correspondence,' however, did not end there as far as Mr Binney was concerned, as will afterwards appear.

CHAPTER XII

LUCIUS MAKES ONE DISCOVERY AND MRS TOLLER ANOTHER

LUCIUS was out and about again, not much the worse for his late encounter, by the time Tuesday came round, when he was to lunch with his cousin. He was in fairly good spirits as he walked down the King's Parade and Silver Street, towards the ancient pile of Queens' College. He and his father were better friends than they had been any time since Mr Binney had come into residence at Cambridge. Mr Binney now comported himself with the dignity that befitted his years, and no longer made his son's life a burden to him by those continued indiscretions which had brought shame and confusion of face to Lucius in the past. He had restored some of his vanished allowance, and Lucius was better

off in pocket than he had been since Mr Binney had come up. And then the Newnham girl, to whom somehow he seemed to be getting nearer, now that he had discovered that she and his cousin were fellow-students, had distinctly given him a glance of recognition when he had seen her in King's Chapel on the previous Sunday. It was not much to pride himself on, certainly, but such as it was he had hugged the thought of it ever since. She had been sitting with some other girls in the front row of seats as Lucius walked up the chapel, and he had taken particular notice of those other girls when he had manœuvred himself into a seat opposite her, in case one of them should turn out to be his cousin.

John Jermyn kept in a charming set of oak-panelled rooms over-looking the river.

There was an elderly lady sitting in the window seat as Lucius entered, who rose to greet him. She was tall and graceful, with a sweet face and grey hair.

'You are very like your dear mother,' she said, her eyes growing a little moist as she looked at him. 'We used to be great friends

in days gone by, but that is twenty years ago now.'

Lucius sat and talked to her in the window seat, while John Jermyn wandered about the room with his hands in his pockets casting impatient glances at the clock on the mantelpiece and the lunch on the table. 'Betty is late,' he said. 'I told her half-past one, and it is getting on for a quarter to two.'

'We had better not wait any longer,' said Mrs Jermyn, rising. But just then light steps were heard on the staircase, the door opened, and disclosed to Lucius's astonished gaze the form and features of the Newnham girl.

Miss Betty Jermyn came forward, rosy and a little out of breath, with murmured apologies, kissed her mother and her brother, and then waited with a deepening blush and a mischievous light in her eyes, to be introduced to Lucius, for whom the low dark room seemed suddenly to have become filled with brilliant sunshine.

'This is your cousin Lucius, Betty,' said Mrs Jermyn, and the two shook hands, but found no words with which to address one another.

In the course of luncheon it came out in the most natural way that Betty and Lucius had attended the same lecture in Trinity College all last term, and remembered one another perfectly.

‘But you must have known who I was,’ said Lucius, a sudden light breaking in on him, as he remembered those little glances of amusement which had so thrilled his soul last term. ‘Gandey always used to read out our names after the lecture.’

‘Yes, I knew who you were,’ said Betty with a little laugh. ‘And I wondered how long it would be before you knew who *I* was.’

Lucius felt that when he was alone again he would be very angry with himself for not having cultivated the society of his cousin John more assiduously, and also for having refused Mrs Jermyn’s invitation to stay with them in the Christmas vacation, but at present he was so happy that there was no room for regrets.

It was quite apparent to the maternal eyes of Mrs Jermyn before lunch was half over that this nice boy with his mother’s eyes was head over ears in love with her pretty little daughter, whom she still looked upon

as a child, in spite of the dignity conferred upon her by a scholarship at Newnham. Her son, of course, saw nothing of the sort, but he was pleased to find that his cousin, who was something of a hero in his eyes, seemed to have taken a fancy to his sister, who was apt to be a little forward, and whom he found it constantly necessary to keep in her place. He was afraid that Betty would never learn to show reverence where reverence was due, but it was a relief to find that Lucius apparently did not take her little audacities amiss, and indeed seemed to be even amused by them. What Mrs Jermyn thought, it would not become us to disclose, but she accepted Lucius's invitation for the whole party to lunch with him on the next day, and her cordiality towards him had suffered no diminution when they parted.

It was curious that Mr Binney's name was not once mentioned between them. John Jermyn had given his mother a rather highly coloured account of our hero's peccadillos, and Betty had added her little comments, for the fame of Mr Binney's exploits had penetrated even the walls of Newnham College.

'Oh, mother,' she had said, 'you really

can't have anything to do with cousin Peter. He is a horrid little man and leads cousin Lucius such a life, so everybody says. And cousin Lucius is so popular with all the men. It is a great shame.'

'I never cared for Mr Binney very much,' said Mrs Jermyn, 'but I should like you to ask Lucius to meet us, John. I should like to see dear Lucy's boy, although I saw very little of her after her marriage.'

So Lucius had come, been seen and had conquered, and went away again full of delighted wonder at the surprising thing that had happened. His first desire was to find the sympathetic Dizzy and impart to him the astounding news. He tracked him down at the racquet courts and brought him away when he had finished his game.

'I say, old man,' he said in as calm a tone as he could muster, 'I've found out the name of that girl at last. What do you think it is?'

'Oh, I don't know,' said Dizzy, who had lost his match, and was as nearly inclined to pessimism as was consistent with his equable nature. 'Henrietta, I should think, or Lulu, or Kate. Parents haven't any

taste nowadays. Look at mine christening me Benjamin. Stubbs is bad enough, but Benjamin! 'Pon my word I sometimes feel inclined to get it changed by Act of Parliament.'

'Her name is Elizabeth J—'

'Yes, it would be,' interrupted Dizzy.
'Elizabeth Jones. Just what I said. Well, what are you going to do about it?'

'I didn't say Elizabeth Jones,' said Lucius. 'Elizabeth is a very pretty name, especially when it's shortened to Betty. Her surname isn't Jones, it's Jermyn.'

'Oh, is it? Well, I'm not so sure that—
what! JERMYN!! You don't mean to say—?'

'Yes, I do,' said Lucius triumphantly.
'That very girl is my cousin at Newnham, and no other.'

'Well, I'm blowed!' exclaimed Dizzy.
'But there, Lucy, I always told you if you'd only take the trouble to hunt your cousin down, or rather up, she'd turn out to be a topper. And I was right. When are you going to have her to tea?'

'She's coming to lunch to-morrow,' said Lucius.

'I'm engaged to-morrow, I'm afraid,' said

Dizzy. 'Going to lunch with Blathgowrie. I daresay I could get off it, though.'

'You needn't try,' said Lucius; 'but I'll get her to tea some day soon, before her mother goes away, and then you can come; only it's no use your trying to cut me out, because I shall get double the chances you will. Oh, my goodness! What a chance for a fellow! to be head over ears in love with a girl, and think he's never going to get to know her, and then for her to turn out to be his own cousin after all.'

'Did she say anything about me?' inquired Dizzy.

'About you? No. Why should she?'

'Why shouldn't she, you mean. I'm a very striking looking feller. She must have noticed me in the lecture-room last term.'

'You needn't trouble yourself that she'll waste many thoughts on *you*.'

'Oh, all right, old man. Keep your wool on. Now, don't forget to ask me to tea one of these days. I won't try and cut you out, you can rely on me.'

The remainder of that week passed like a happy dream to Lucius. He managed to spend some time every day with his

cousins, found his way right inside Mrs Jermyn's heart, and seemed to make very good headway up to a certain point with Betty. That is to say, they became excellent friends, and were on perfectly familiar terms, but at the end of the week he was no nearer knowing whether she reciprocated his admiration than at the beginning, for beyond a certain point he was never allowed to go. When Saturday came, Mrs Jermyn went away and left Lucius desolated. But she had already asked him to stay with them in Norfolk during the Easter vacation, and he was left in by no means such a state of hopeless longing as before, for he managed to meet his cousin pretty often during the rest of the term, and although he was never allowed to enjoy the pleasure of her company for very long, she seldom met him without a few words of conversation passing between them, which gave Lucius something to live for now that the University boat had gone to Putney and left him behind in Cambridge.

Mrs Jermyn had not been able to avoid Mr Binney altogether during her stay at Cambridge. She thought that she ought

to see something of him now that his son seemed likely to become an intimate friend in her family. Accordingly Mr Binney was notified of her arrival, and called on her at the 'Bull' where she was staying. Mr Binney had not yet recovered the events narrated in the last two chapters, and was in a depressed and dull state of mind. He quite forgot to patronize Mrs Jermyn on the fact of her son being a scholar of Queens' College, while he was a pensioner of Trinity, which was just as well, as he might have offended her if he had done so, as he certainly would a few months before. Mrs Jermyn talked chiefly about his wife, and Mr Binney, who had been a widower for fifteen years, and had set up the image of Mrs Higginbotham in the niche left vacant by the death of Lucius's mother, followed her lead with some uneasiness of mind. There was no warmth of feeling between them, and each was mutually relieved when Mr Binney rose to take his leave. He apologised for not asking his cousins to lunch, but explained that he had to be down on the river early every afternoon, and Mrs Jermyn was not sorry that the invitation was not given.

Mr Binney, of course, still corresponded regularly with Mrs Higginbotham. He had refrained from sending her the *New Court Chronicle*, or, indeed, from mentioning that feature of it which most nearly concerned him, for some slight sense of dignity which he had appeared to have relinquished during the Michaelmas term had returned to him, and he was not anxious to have it known that he was treated with ridicule. He wrote about his work and about the prospects of the First Trinity first Lent boat, and if his letter did betoken a depression of spirits, the tender Mrs Higginbotham put this down to his separation from her and threw a wealth of affection and sympathy into her replies, which greatly consoled Mr Binney during this trying time. She also expressed herself delighted with the improvement in conduct displayed by her undergraduate lover, for, although Mrs Higginbotham liked to read stories of youthful daring and devilry, when theory resolved itself into practice her mind recoiled affrighted. Mr Binney was fond of imagery, and he often assured Mrs Higginbotham at this time that her love and confidence in him was the rock to

which he clung while the waves of adversity buffeted him; it was also an anchor, and a port, and a city of refuge; a ray of sunshine, a star, a beacon, a lantern; a refreshing fountain, an oasis in the desert, a cup of cold water; a buckler, and a good many other things. Mrs Higginbotham made no attempt to discover what the waves of adversity were that were reported to be buffeting Mr Binney. She liked his poetical method of expressing himself; she said it made her feel warm all over, and there she let the matter rest.

But there was a serpent in this garden of mutual esteem. If Mrs Higginbotham did not read the *New Court Chronicle* and was ignorant of the dreadful things that were being said about her Peter, there was someone else who was fully acquainted with them.

The day after Mr Binney's dinner-party in Russell Square, Mrs Toller called upon Mrs Higginbotham, as she had announced her intention of doing. She waited for ten minutes alone in the drawing-room before Mrs Higginbotham made her appearance. The first three or four she spent in refreshing her memory of the contents

of the room. Then, growing bolder, she inspected the contents of Mrs Higginbotham's Davenport writing-table, without, however, discovering anything that interested her. Thinking she heard a step on the stair she seated herself quickly beside the fire and snatched up a paper from the little table by her side. Nobody came, and Mrs Toller then turning over the little pile of periodicals, lighted upon the creased copy of the *New Court Chronicle* which Mr Binney had posted from Cambridge.

'Well! upon my word!' exclaimed Mrs Toller to herself when she had perused the paragraph in 'Madge's Letter' already referred to. She then turned to the title page of the paper and made a note of the publisher's address on the little ivory tablet she carried in her purse. When she had done that she heard Mrs Higginbotham approaching, so, hastily burying the *New Court Chronicle* under the pile and taking up *The Christian World* instead, she affected to be so deeply interested in its varied contents as to be unaware of Mrs Higginbotham's approach until that good lady had closed the door behind her and begun to make apologies for her delay,

which had arisen through the arrival of a dressmaker to 'try on.'

When Cambridge University had once more got into the swing of term time, there appeared every Monday morning among Mrs Toller's correspondence, a wrapper enclosing a paper directed from that ancient seat of learning. Mrs Toller always secreted this and opened it after breakfast when the Doctor had retired to his study, for her subscription to the *New Court Chronicle* cost her sixpence halfpenny a week, which was more than the good Doctor paid for having the *Daily Chronicle* served up hot with his breakfast every morning. University journalism is not apt to afford great entertainment to people who are not concerned with matters which interest men at Oxford and Cambridge, but Mrs Toller, although a woman of economical habits, counted the information which she derived from the *New Court Chronicle* cheap at the price which she paid for her subscription, and looked forward keenly to the budget of news which arrived for her every Monday morning.

It must not be supposed that Mrs Toller intended to keep her information from her

excellent husband ; she was far too good a wife for that. What she meant to do was to keep the *New Court Chronicle* to herself until the end of the term in order that Mr Binney's infamies might heap themselves up until she had a good budget of scandal to lay before the Doctor. The game went merrily on for four or five weeks and there was matter of offence against Mr Binney enough to have brought down upon him the wrath of the whole congregation of which he was so distinguished a member. But Mrs Toller's appetite, whetted by the disclosure she had already surprised, thirsted for more. More she would have had, for Mr Piper had got his hand thoroughly in, but, as we know, the *New Court Chronicle* had come to an untimely end, and great was Mrs Toller's disappointment when she received, one Monday morning, instead of the journal she had so looked forward to during the whole of the Sunday's religious exercises, a letter from the publisher informing her that the publication had ceased, and that he begged to return to her the remainder of the term's subscription. However, there was quite enough upon which to act.

The Doctor retired to his study as usual after breakfast. Mrs Toller got her daughter out of the way, produced the numbers she had already received, and refreshed her memory of the whole of the 'Binney Correspondence.' Then she sought her husband who was taking a well-earned rest after his Sabbath labours over a novel, which he hastily secreted upon the entrance of his wife.

'What's that you're reading, Samuel?' said Mrs Toller. 'I shouldn't waste my time over that trash if I were you. I've got an important matter to talk to you about.'

Dr Toller breathed a sigh of resignation. He knew those important matters. If they were not complaints of the behaviour of various members of his congregation, they were generally household matters in which he evinced no interest, and which Mrs Toller could very well have settled for herself.

'You know how deep an interest I take in the welfare of the church,' began Mrs Toller, seating herself in the easy chair by the side of the fire.

Dr Toller knew only too well. 'Yes, my dear, certainly,' he said.

'I should be very sorry,' pursued Mrs Toller, 'if any scandal occurred through the behaviour of one of our most prominent members, especially when he happens to be a deacon.'

'Yes, my dear,' interrupted Dr Toller hastily, 'but I think that is hardly likely to happen. All our deacons are men of irreproachable character.'

'I am not so sure about that,' said Mrs Toller. 'There is one of them who seems to be rapidly treading the broad road, and if he is not very sharply pulled up, I tremble to think of the catastrophe that may occur.'

'Oh, nonsense, my dear,' said Dr Toller. 'You must surely be exaggerating. There is an occasional tendency towards undue interference on the part of our officers, who are some of them men of more money than brains, although I wouldn't for the world have it known that I said so. But I have no reason to dread anything worse than that. You have got hold of some trivial matter and are magnifying it in your mind—quite unintentionally, I am sure,' he added

hastily, observing the ominous stiffening of Mrs Toller's upper lip, 'and with the best of intentions, I am sure.'

'I am not aware,' said Mrs Toller, drawing herself up, 'that drunkenness is a trivial matter, Samuel, or revelry. If it is so, I have misread the meaning of Scripture, and I should be glad to be corrected.'

'Of course, my dear,' said Dr Toller, 'such things are very dreadful, but you have surely no reason to charge one of our deacons with such—er—crimes.'

'Read the passages I have marked with blue pencil in these papers,' said Mrs Toller, rising and handing the doctor her little bundle of ephemeral journalism. 'And then say if you can justly accuse me of exaggeration, which I beg to say is not a habit of mine. I will leave you for a quarter of an hour and then return.'

When Mrs Toller did return she found the Doctor chuckling over some of the humorous sallies of Mr Piper's young lions.

'Samuel!' she exclaimed, 'is *that* the fashion in which you treat a serious matter like this? Such ill-timed levity is surely out of place.'

‘Quite so, my dear, quite so,’ said her husband, his face instantly becoming serious. ‘I was not laughing at the news about Mr Binney, which I finished perusing some time ago. Some of these young men are very clever. But really, with regard to Mr Binney, I fully share your feeling, my dear. Mr Binney has always been rather erratic, curiously so for a man of his years and position, but I could never have believed that this sort of thing would happen. I—I—hardly know what to say about it. But how did you get hold of these papers?’

‘Never mind that,’ said Mrs Toller firmly. ‘We must act, and act promptly so as to save scandal.’

Dr Toller disliked acting at all on Monday morning, but he saw that his wife was not to be trifled with, and said, ‘Certainly. Yes. I quite agree with you. What shall I do?’

‘You must go up to Cambridge instantly, and remonstrate with the misguided man.’

Dr Toller looked blank. ‘Do you think that is necessary?’ he asked. ‘I should have thought a letter would have answered the purpose.’

‘Not at all,’ said Mrs Toller. ‘Mr Binney is in that state of mind in which he would take no notice of a letter. Severe expostulation and ghostly advice are what *he* wants. He must be checked in his profligate career at all costs, or worse may come of it. I should go with you, but I have my mothers’ meeting this afternoon, and I am not one to neglect my duty.’

‘But, surely, my dear,’ exclaimed the Doctor, ‘you would not wish me to go to Cambridge to-day?’

‘Certainly I should,’ replied Mrs Toller. ‘Why procrastinate? And yet, I don’t know. To-morrow perhaps I could accompany you. Perhaps there is no necessity.’

‘If it has to be done,’ said Dr Toller, ‘perhaps it had better be done to-day. It is not a pleasant business, but I agree with you that the gravity of the occasion demands immediate action, and I shall not shrink from taking it. I am really astounded at the disclosures made in these papers. If the extraordinary course Mr Binney appears to have taken were to come to the ears of the church committee, I don’t know what

would happen. I will go to Cambridge after the ladies' Bible class this afternoon, and I think I will stay the night, my dear. I should like to have a look round the colleges, that is if you have no objection.'

'Yes, you can do that,' said Mrs Toller, 'if you like. And you might call on Lucius and see how he is behaving himself, and on young Bromley, at Emanuel College. And mind, Samuel, I shall expect a full account from you when you return home.'

So Dr Toller packed his bag and travelled up to Cambridge by the five o'clock train. He drove first of all to Corpus where he had a friend among the Fellows. He was persuaded to dine in Hall before he set out on his visit to Mr Binney, and enjoyed himself exceedingly at the High Table, and in the Combination room afterwards. He did not disclose his object in coming up to Cambridge, but heard quite enough about the extraordinary career of Mr Binney, who enjoyed considerable notoriety at the University, to persuade him that his visit of expostulation was really needed. About nine o'clock he told his host that he wished

to call on an undergraduate, and putting on his clerical cloak and soft hat, he went round to Trinity College, where he was directed by the porter to Mr Binney's rooms in Jesus Lane.

CHAPTER XIII

MR BINNEY GETS INTO TROUBLE

SINCE the dinner at the beginning of the term Mr Binney had done nothing further to bring him under the displeasure of the authorities. Howden, in return for the pecuniary assistance he had received, kept his noisy friends away from him almost entirely, and so managed it that none of them considered himself ill-used by the cessation of Mr Binney's former hospitalities. He worked very hard, and if the absence of his previous amusements did make life rather dull to him, the excitement of the coming Lent races and the probability that the crew he was steering would give a good account of themselves buoyed him up. Everything went well, the men were trained to a nicety, and most of them were confident that the boat would go head of the river. On the

morning of the races Mr Binney was too nervous to work. He attended one lecture, but found himself quite incapable of discovering any meaning in the lecturer's remarks. After that he relinquished the attempt to turn his mind to anything apart from boat-racing, and wandered about the town, with his hands in his pockets, looking the picture of misery. By-and-bye it occurred to him to pay a visit to his son and to try and extract some consolation from that experienced oarsman. He found Lucius engaged over a game of piquet with the ever-cheerful Dizzy. Lucius looked rather ashamed of himself when his father entered, but Dizzy was not at all put out.

'Ah, Mr Binney,' he exclaimed, 'very pleased to see you. We are just unbending our great minds a little. All work and no play, you know, won't do at all.'

But reprehensible as card playing at twelve o'clock in the morning undoubtedly is, Mr Binney made no comment upon his son's occupation.

'I am terribly nervous, Lucius,' he said, 'I wish this afternoon was well over.'

'What! Got the needle!' exclaimed Dizzy, while Lucius cleared away the cards.

'Well, I'm not surprised at it. My old governor once had to make a political speech. He don't know anything about politics, but the big man had disappointed 'em, and they couldn't get anybody bigger at a day's notice. I assure you he got so nervous that he lost the use of his limbs and had to be massaged for an hour before he went off to the meeting, and when he got there he made such a hash of it that nobody's ever asked him to talk since, although he frequently obliges when he *ain't* asked.'

'Political speaking is nothing to this,' said Mr Binney. 'I know all about that. When I put up for the County Council two years ago, I had to make a speech every night of my life for a fortnight, and I enjoyed it, although I didn't get in, but I feel so nervous now that I really don't know what to do.'

'You will be all right, father,' said Lucius, 'when you find yourself sitting in the boat with the rudder lines in your hand. Make a good lunch and forget all about it till it's time to go down to the river. I should take a glass of brandy if I were you. It'll pull you together, and can't do you any harm as you're not rowing.'

'Brandy, Lucy!' echoed Dizzy, 'the very worst thing you could possibly take. Don't you remember little Dale who coxed the eight at Eton. When he was in the lower boats he got the needle to such an extent that he cried all the morning. Some fellow gave him half a glass of brandy. It made him as merry as a cricket. He said he didn't care for anybody, but he forgot which was his right hand and which was his left, and steered 'em into the bank before they had rowed twenty strokes.'

'I am not likely to do that, Stubbs,' said Mr Binney, slightly offended. 'I'm not a child. I'm a man with a head on my shoulders, as Mirrilees has often told me, but all the same I wish it were all over.'

Just then Mirrilees himself came into the room and looked a little disturbed at finding Mr Binney there. It was quite easy to treat him as a freshman of no importance when he was by himself, but in the presence of his son Mirrilees found the position awkward.

'You're bound to catch Pembroke to-night, I think,' he said shyly, 'and I should cer-

tainly think you will go head on Saturday if everything goes well.'

'I feel so nervous, you know, Mirrilees,' said poor little Mr Binney. 'It's all very well for you young fellows who are used to it, but it's all new to me, and it's no use pretending I feel at my ease.'

'Oh, for heaven's sake don't lose your head,' said Mirrilees anxiously, 'or Third will bump you to a certainty. They're not so good as you are, but they always go off with a rush, and may hustle you a bit at first. If they don't catch you before Grassy you'll keep away all right, and ought to run into Pembroke at Ditton Corner.'

'Third's pretty good,' said Lucius. 'They're not to be sneezed at. We generally row faster than we are expected to.'

Then followed a long discussion between Lucius and Mirrilees upon the respective merits of the two boats, which was not calculated to allay Mr Binney's nervousness, so he took his leave, and wandered about again until lunch time, more disconsolate than ever. A hundred times he wished he had never joined a boat club and even that he had never come up to Cambridge. He passed a very trying few hours until it was

time to go down to the boat-house. During the long row down to the starting-post he discovered that he had not entirely forgotten all that he had learnt about the art of steering and felt a little better, but when the crew got out of the boat and waited about in the drizzling rain for the first gun his fears returned and he was unable to take any part in the mild horse-play with which the rest of the crew beguiled the interval. The bustle of getting into the boat again and seeing that everything was right with stretchers, rowlocks, and steering-gear, revived him a little, but during that awful minute before the last gun, when the boat was shoved out and the men sat forward with every nerve on edge, while the coach stood on the bank, watch in hand, telling off the relentless seconds, Mr Binney's face of gloom and despair was a picture to behold. He was convinced that he was going to drop the chain so that it would foul the rudder lines, or not drop it at all, or pull the wrong string, or perform one of those mistakes to which the best of coxswains are liable at these terrible moments. But the gun went off at last, and before Mr Binney had time to

realise that they were fairly off, the boat was swinging down the river and he himself was steering as straight as an arrow towards the vivid blue of the Pembroke cox's blazer, feeling as capable and clear-headed as he had ever done in his life. At first it seemed almost impossible to believe that they would ever make up the distance which lay between them and the boat which was moving along so steadily in front of them. But they had not rowed twenty strokes before Mr Binney realised that they were slowly creeping up. A wild exultation took hold of him. 'We're gaining!' he cried. Stroke's face was immovable, but he quickened up slightly. Another thirty strokes and there was only a length between the two boats. Then Pembroke spurted and began to draw away. Mr Binney's face fell. 'We're losing ground!' he said, but Stroke made no answer. His eyes were fixed upon something past Mr Binney's head, and our hero suddenly woke up to the fact that the cries of: 'Third! Third!' which came from the bank behind him, were now much nearer and almost as loud as those of 'First! First!' from their own supporters alongside. A panic seized

him, and he quickly turned his head and saw the nose of the Third Trinity boat within six feet of his own. As he did so, he unconsciously pulled one of his strings and the pursuing boat shot up to within two feet.

'Steady, there, steady!' growled Stroke, with an awful frown.

Mr Binney pulled himself together and set his teeth, determined to think of nothing but the Pembroke boat, which had now increased its lead to a length and a half.

'How far are they ahead?' asked Stroke, in a low voice.

Mr Binney told him. Stroke quickened up and Mr Binney had the delight of feeling the boat shoot away under him, while a tremendous roar from the men on the bank told him that Third Trinity was being left behind and that all danger of being bumped by them was over for the present. Up and up went the boat; the length and a half was lessened to a length, then to half a length, then to a few feet. The Pembroke stroke quickened, and drew away for a few seconds, but the spurt soon died down. First Trinity went on gaining. The Pembroke cox began to wash them off with his

rudder. They had now reached the Red Grind, and Ditton Corner was close ahead. Mr Binney bided his time and crept in a trifle closer to the bank. The nose of his boat began to dance up alongside the stern of the one in front. Then the Pembroke cox made a mistake and steered out into the river. 'We've got them,' yelled Mr Binney. Stroke made a mighty effort, which was answered by Pembroke, too late, for the Trinity boat was shaving the corner, while they were right out in the river. Mr Binney held his course until the nose of his boat was level with No. 5's rigger. Then he pulled his left string sharply and ran into them just behind their coxswain's seat.

'Well steered,' said Stroke quietly, as he rested on his oar. 'Couldn't have been done better.' And Mr Binney tasted the joys of paradise.

The next day Mr Binney's nervousness had vanished entirely. He thirsted to be again in the fray, and looked forward keenly to repeating the triumph of the previous afternoon. Needless to say he wrote a long, exultant letter to Mrs Higginbotham, recounting his success and the honour it had brought him. Lucius and Dizzy came round

in the morning to congratulate him and to wish him luck in the coming race.

'Of course I wish Third had bumped them,' said Lucius, as they walked down Jesus Lane together, 'but still the governor would have been so sorry for himself that it's just as well they didn't.'

'You would have had your screw docked, Lucy, if Third had caught them,' said Dizzy, 'so you may consider yourself jolly lucky they kept away.'

'Oh, that's all over now,' said Lucius. 'The governor behaves much more respectably than he did last term. If that business had gone on I really don't think I could have stopped up here.'

Mr Binney received their congratulations with equanimity. He had jumped from the depths of self-distrust to the height of complaisance, and now felt that if he had gone to Putney with the University crew the victory of Cambridge over Oxford would have been assured.

'Oh, it's as simple as anything,' he said, in answer to their congratulations. 'I can't think what ever can have made me feel so nervous yesterday.'

'Don't you be too cocksure about it,

Mr Binney,' said Dizzy. 'I knew a fellow once who rode in a steeplechase. He'd got by far the best nag, and the odds were four to one on him. But he was so certain of winning that he forgot he was riding in a race at all, and got off to pick a flower after he had jumped the first hurdle. By the time he remembered where he was and got on again, the other fellows had reached the winning post. The bookies nearly murdered him.'

Mr Binney was not in a frame of mind to take warning by this awful example of forgetfulness. He was so talkative in the changing room that he was severely snubbed by the Captain of the boat. Jesus, the boat in front of them this evening, ought to have presented no difficulties and would certainly have been caught by Pembroke in the long reach if First Trinity had not made their bump at Ditton. Mr Binney steered very badly at Grassy and lost a lot of ground. His steering round Ditton Corner was a little better, but nothing like so good as on the previous evening, and again Jesus got away. First Trinity made their bump at the railway bridge, but the men had had a hard race instead of a very easy one, and

some unpleasant things were said to our hero when the race was at last over.

The next day Mr Binney had learned a lesson, steered well, and caught Lady Margaret at Ditton much in the same way as Pembroke had been bumped on the first night.

First Trinity were now in the second place on the river, and had their work cut out for them to bump Trinity Hall on the last night. It was generally agreed that they were slightly the better boat, but whether they were good enough to overcome the advantage that the head boat always has in rowing in clear water, was a disputed point. They had at any rate nothing to fear from the boat behind them. Mr Binney's previous experience had brought him into the right state of mind to enable him to do his best. The three bumps he had already made had given him confidence, and his mistakes of the second night preserved him from being over-confident. First Trinity made up their distance by the time they had reached the Red Grind, and from that time there was never more than a few feet of daylight between the two boats until the end of

the race. At Ditton they overlapped, but Mr Binney made his shot too early, and the Hall just managed to keep away. The enthusiasm from the supporters of the Crescent, standing or running on the banks, had the effect of steadying Mr Binney's nerves. A ding-dong race ensued, right up the Long Reach, but with all their exertion the First Trinity men were unable to decrease their distance. At the railway bridge the nose of the pursuing boat was a foot past the rudder of the other. But Mr Binney knew that if he made a shot at them now all was lost. 'Plug it in,' he said in a low voice to Stroke, 'and we've got them.' Stroke did plug it in. He was nobly seconded in one last despairing effort by the men behind him. The nose of the First Trinity boat crept slowly but surely up, Mr Binney pulled his left line just in the nick of time, and First Trinity bumped the head boat not a dozen yards from the winning post.

A very proud man was Mr Binney that evening when everything was over, when they had rowed back to the boat-house with the heavy flag flapping behind them and the cheering crowd of men accom-

panying them on the bank. When he had changed and gone home to his rooms with the pleasures of an amusing bump supper in the hall before him, he sat down in front of his fire and went over in his mind the causes for self-congratulation. At last he had done something which raised him out of the common ruck of University men. Something that could never be taken away from him. He saw in imagination his rudder with the Trinity coat-of-arms, the names and weights of the crew and the cox, and the conquered colleges emblazoned upon it hanging up in his hall in Russell Square. His imagination did not stop there. He saw other rudders nailed up by its side, of which at least one should bear the combined arms of Oxford and Cambridge. He felt that he had acquitted himself so as to earn him Mrs Higginbotham's undying admiration, and visited a telegraph office immediately upon his return in order to send that excellent woman the earliest information of his brilliant achievement.

At the bump supper that evening Mr Binney was the gayest of the gay. He did not exceed his usual allowance of

wine. This, in spite of the unmannerly taunts of the *New Court Chronicle*, he had never yet done and would have been ashamed of doing. But he was so excited by his success that other members of the party who had not been so careful as himself gave him full credit for having done so, and laughed uproariously at his sallies of wit, clapped him vigorously on the back, and displayed all the usual signs of the best of good fellowship. Mr Binney made a speech. He always did make a speech whenever there was an opportunity. He said that this was the proudest moment of his life. (Cheers.) He should despise himself if he thought otherwise. (Cheers). He thought that the cox was the most important man in a boat. (Loud cries of 'No! No!' and laughter.) Well, if he wasn't the most important, at any rate, they couldn't get on without him, and he was very proud to find himself in a position of that sort. He had had triumphs in his life before now (cheers and laughter), but they were as nothing to this. He didn't know how to say enough about it, although he was used to public speaking. (Laughter, cries of 'Union.') Some gentleman had

mentioned the word 'Union.' Well, he had thought at one time that success at the Union was the best sort of success that Cambridge could afford. He didn't think so now. Give him success on the river—he would leave all the rest to gentlemen not so fortunate as himself. (Loud applause and cries of 'Sit down.') He saw around him a great many friends. (Laughter.) He hoped he might call them friends. (Cries of 'Certainly,' 'By all means.') They were all jolly good fellows, and so say all of us. (Cheers.) He had said before that this was the proudest moment of his life. He would say it again. (Laughter, and the rest of Mr Binney's speech, which he appeared to be about to begin all over again, was drowned by vociferous cheers which were gradually rounded off into 'For he's a jolly good fellow,' sung in chorus by everyone present.)

At the close of the evening, just before twelve o'clock, as Mr Binney was going out of college, arm-in-arm with two jovial companions, the gate was opened to admit Piper and one or two more football players, who had gained a great victory over Dublin University that afternoon in the last match

of the season, and had since celebrated the occasion by a more protracted dinner than was good for them. Piper was, in fact, very drunk, and his potations always had the effect of making him extremely quarrelsome. At this particular juncture he was, in American phraseology, 'looking for trouble.' He found it in the obnoxious person of his late butt, Mr Binney, who came towards him smiling, his gown put on inside out, over his somewhat disordered evening clothes. The sight of Mr Binney roused Piper's smouldering ill-humour to the point of frenzy. With a muttered execration he went for our hero. Mr Binney saw him coming, and with a shriek of terror, turned round, loosening his hold upon his two companions, and fled terrified back towards the hall. Piper gave a yell, and started off in chase, but lost his footing at the two steps leading into the Court, and enabled Mr Binney to get a clear start as far as the fountain, before his pursuer was up and after him again. His two friends made no attempt to protect him. They shrieked with laughter at the ridiculous spectacle, and rolled about doubled up in their ecstasy of amusement. But fortunately

for Mr Binney the Great Court was full of his late companions of the feast. 'Save me, save me!' cried the poor little man, as he ran towards a group of them near the kitchen staircase. Piper was still a *bête noir* to a great many of the rowing men, although with his exception the feud between oarsmen and footballers was now quite healed. Mr Binney ran through the astonished group, down the narrow passage leading into the Hostels. They closed up their ranks and let Piper run into them. There was great confusion for the moment, and cries of 'Now then, sir, where are you coming to?' and the like. Piper forgot for the moment where he *was* going to, and in the meantime his companions came up. One of them was Howden, who was in the effusive after-dinner stage.

'You're the fellows who went head of the river, ain't you?' he cried. 'You're jolly noble fellows all the lot of you, and I shall be proud to shake hands with you all round. We're the fellows who have beaten the Irishmen by two goals and a try to nothing. And that's all right, isn't it?'

It appeared to be all right, certainly, for the two groups immediately fraternised

with mutual expressions of admiration. And even Piper was so overborne by the general good feeling that he relinquished his intention of spilling Mr Binney's blood, and allowed himself to be drawn off, while our hero crept round by Neville's Court, through the screens and out again through the Great Gate, still somewhat frightened, and by no means so hilarious as he had been five minutes before.

The next morning Mr Binney woke up feeling rather cheap, but not without a thrill of pride when he recalled the glorious achievements of the last four days. He went to the Baptist Chapel, which he was accustomed to attend twice on a Sunday, and thought that every member of the congregation must have heard of his prowess on the river, and be eyeing him with admiration as he handed round the plate at the close of the service, clad in his undergraduate's gown. As he sat at his solitary lunch Howden came in.

'Hullo, Binney, old chap,' he said, 'here you are at last. I've been in once or twice to try and find you this morning. You did jolly well in the races. I was there on Friday and saw you make your bump.'

'It's a splendid thing, you know, Howden,' said Mr Binney, 'taking part in a great contest like that. You know what it is, for you're a celebrated athlete yourself. It makes you feel warm all over, doesn't it?'

'It makes you feel black and blue all over,' said Howden, 'after a game like yesterday. We didn't do so badly, Binney, did we? We never expected to beat them like that. Look here, I've got some of the fellows who were playing yesterday coming to supper with me this evening, and two of the Irish chaps who are staying here over Sunday are coming as well. You come too, Binney. We shall have a jolly, rowdy evening, quite like old times. You're out of training now, and you haven't had a bust since the beginning of the term. Eight o'clock in my rooms.'

Mr Binney looked shocked.

'What, on Sunday evening?' he exclaimed. 'My dear Howden, I couldn't entertain the idea for a moment.'

'Oh, well,' said Howden, somewhat abashed, 'we shan't be doing any harm. You must feed somewhere if it is Sunday.'

'I always dine in hall on Sunday,' said Mr Binney, 'and go to church after-

wards. I am sorry I can't join you, Howden, although, if it had been on any other night in the week, I should have been delighted. Those dinners we used to have were rather good fun, weren't they? I shouldn't mind another one now if we could keep it a bit quieter. I'll tell you what, Howden, we *will* have another dinner in my rooms to-morrow night, just to celebrate our going head.'

'What, the old lot!' exclaimed Howden. 'That will be ripping, Binney. I've never had such jolly dinners since I've been up here as yours were. You're such a capital good host, you know.'

'Well, I like entertaining my friends,' said Mr Binney, much gratified. 'I used to enjoy those dinners myself, but they certainly were getting rather too rowdy. We must keep a bit quieter to-morrow.'

'Right you are,' said Howden, and he and Mr Binney drew out a list of half a dozen constellations of the athletic world, who had already had experience of Mr Binney's hospitality in days gone by, and might be supposed to be willing to partake of it again.

Mr Binney's dinner was a repetition of

those which had brought him into disrepute during the previous term, only, instead of being quieter than had been customary with those entertainments, it was a noisier revel than any of them. Bumpers had to be drunk to the First Trinity Boat Club, and to the cox of its first Lent boat. This was done before the fish came on. By the time the *entrée* had made its appearance success to the University Rugby Football Club had been duly honoured, and the healths of the various members of it there present brought them to dessert in a state of hilarious good fellowship. Mr Binney usually objected to bumpers, but it was pointed out to him that his refusal to empty them would be considered a cowardly insult to his guests in whose honour they were proposed.

Alas! before dinner was well over, Mr Binney was in a state the mere imagination of which would have made him blush with shame in his more collected moments. His face was flushed, his speech thick, and his laughter meaningless but incessant. His guests were, most of them, in a similar state, and the unhappy little man, instead of mildly rebuking them for their excesses,

as he had been accustomed to do, encouraged them to further libations, and filled their glasses himself with an unsteady hand, and giggling exhortations to make a night of it. At a later stage of the evening Mr Binney was on his legs making the inevitable speech. It was an entirely incoherent speech, but his hearers applauded it no less for that. When a gleam of intelligence did detach itself from Mr Binney's rambling procession of verbiage and pierce their heated brains, the cheers and hammerings on the table rose to fever pitch, and spurred on the poor, pitiable little object to still greater exertions. During one of these interludes, when the applause was at its height and Mr Binney stood leaning against the table with glassy eye and fatuous smile waiting for the din to subside, and bracing up his slipping consciousness for a further attempt, the door of the room opened, and a tall, black figure, its face wearing an expression of scandalised amazement, stood framed in the doorway. It was the Reverend Dr Toller come to expostulate with the wandering sheep of his otherwise irreproachable flock.

Mr Binney was the first to notice him.

He frowned slightly in a determined effort to regain his scattered senses. Then the amiable smile spread once more over his face as he recognised his friend.

'Dorrertoller!' he cried, in a delighted impulse of hospitable welcome. 'Come in, my dear sir, and dring a glass o' wine. You see me, Dorrertoller, s'rounded by m' friends, celebrelating merrificent vickery, boclub. Genelmel, 'low me, ole friend, Dorrertoller. Come in, ole boy. Mayselt tome. Siddown.'

'Mr Binney!' said the good doctor in an awful tone. 'Are you aware, sir, of the terrible scandal you are bringing upon yourself and your friends by this unseemly—this disgraceful conduct?'

'Thashaltri, Dorrertoll,' said the unhappy Mr Binney. 'Siddow. All ole frells here.'

It would ill become us to protract the account of this shameful scene. Dr Toller, shocked and horrified beyond all bounds, lifted up his voice in expostulation and reproof to the best of his ability, but all in vain. Mr Binney was past taking heed of rebukes, and wandered foolishly along, pressing the doctor to make one of the party, and drink the health of some of the best fellows

he was ever likely to meet. That at least was the intention of his invitation, but his enunciation not being so clear as could be wished, the warmth of his welcome could only be gathered from his engaging smile and his ineffectual attempts to drag a chair up to the table, a chair on which one of his guests happened already to be sitting. Most of the other men took Dr Toller for a Proctor and kept quiet, while Mr Binney used his utmost endeavours to induce him to join them. They returned again to their previous state of merriment when the Doctor had left the room, having perceived that anything that he might have to say to Mr Binney would have to be kept until the next morning. Later on in the evening, a Proctor did pay them a visit, the noise having become so insistent that it was bound to attract the attention of any one passing down Jesus Lane. He took the names of all the party, but Mr Binney went to bed in happy oblivion of the event, as well as of the advent of his pastor, and woke up in the morning with a bad headache and a dim impression that something had happened the night before which would cause him great

uneasiness if only he could remember what it was.

As he sat with throbbing head and smarting eyeballs over a late cup of tea, which he dignified by the name of breakfast, a 'bull-dog' was announced, who brought him a slip of paper requesting him to call on the Junior Proctor at a stated time. Mr Binney groaned. He had a dim idea that he had had an unfinished conversation with a Proctor at some previous state of his existence, but he could not remember when. He supposed it must have been during the previous evening, but he could not remember having gone out after dinner. A little later on, a similar notice was brought to him from his Tutor. Mr Binney was in such a low state that he actually shed tears at this fresh misfortune. He must have done something very bad indeed. If only he could remember what it was! But he couldn't, and his head was too painful to allow him to exert it to any great extent. All he knew was that he would never be able to hold up that head again. He would be sent down for a certainty. He would be eternally disgraced in the eyes of all his friends, before whom he

had been used to bear himself so proudly. He grew cold when he thought of what Mrs Higginbotham would say to him. Then his thoughts flew with a deadly sinking of heart to Dr Toller and his fellow-officers in the congregation of which Dr Toller was the shining leader. At this moment there was a ring at the bell, and in a few moments Dr Toller himself was announced. Mr Binney buried his head in the cushions of his armchair and wept aloud.

CHAPTER XIV

NEMESIS

DR TOLLER left Mr Binney an hour afterwards, chastened and repentant. The full enormity of his crime had been brought home to him. His only plea was that this was the first time such a dreadful thing had happened. Dr Toller did not refer in direct terms to the *New Court Chronicle*, as he remembered in time that his wife had not told him before he left home how its numbers had fallen into her hands. But he drew from Mr Binney an account of the occurrences of the term, and amongst them of the attack that Piper had made upon him in his paper. 'I went in for revelry to some extent last term,' Mr Binney explained, 'but, even then, nothing of the sort that happened last night took place. This

term my life has been hitherto irreproachable, and I did not deserve these attacks.'

Dr Toller was pleased to hear it. Poor Mr Binney was so ashamed of himself and looked such a pitiable object bundled up in his armchair with a despairing look on his white face and black rings under his eyes, that he readily promised to keep the account of the previous night's orgie from Mr Binney's friends in Bloomsbury, and before he went gave the repentant sinner full absolution and a great deal of very good advice.

When the doctor had removed himself it was time for Mr Binney to call on the Proctor, who was a Fellow of Jesus College. Mr Binney crawled along down the sunny side of the lane feeling very miserable. But the interview was not quite so painful as he had imagined. The Proctor was a young man with a keen sense of humour. He tried to impart a fitting air of severity into his strictures on the disgraceful scene he had interrupted, but spoilt it all by bursting into a peal of laughter in the middle of his lecture. After that there was nothing further to be done but to extort a heavy fine

from the culprit and to let him go. Mr Binney felt somewhat relieved as he walked out through the gates of Jesus down the passage into the lane, but his heart sank again like lead as he remembered his coming interview with his Tutor. He had just time enough to go into his rooms and drink a glass of milk and soda, before it was time to repair to Trinity College to undergo the ordeal of Mr Rimington's displeasure.

Mr Binney had to wait some time in the Tutor's ante-room. His thoughts were very bitter as he sat turning over the pages of a book, keenly aware of the titters and whispers of the men who were waiting with him.

The Tutor's face, when Mr Binney at last entered the inner room, was not reassuring. It wore a severe, and, to Mr Binney's overstrung perceptions, it seemed a contemptuous look. Mr Rimington did not shake hands with his pupil as was his wont, but motioned him to a chair and plunged immediately *in medias res*.

'You know, of course, why I have sent for you, Mr Binney,' he said. 'I have

no intention of expostulating with you. I have tried that already, and it proved to be of no avail. I simply have to say that the college can no longer put up with the way you choose to behave yourself, and you must go down to-day.'

'What? go down for good, sir?' said poor Mr Binney in a broken voice.

'Yes, I think so,' said the Tutor.

'Oh, surely you can't be so hard as that,' pleaded Mr Binney. 'Think of the disgrace, sir.'

'I do think of the disgrace,' said the Tutor, with a short laugh. 'I wish you had thought of it yourself a little sooner.'

It will be remembered that on the last occasion of a conversation between Mr Rimington and Mr Binney, the latter had taken a very high line, for which he had subsequently apologised, but not quite adequately. Mr Rimington had become very tired of Mr Binney's methods of speech and conduct, and had made up his mind to speak shortly and sharply, and not to allow any discussion of his decision. He was not, however, prepared for the total breakdown of Mr Binney's opposition to his authority. The poor

little creature sitting crumpled up before him, in abject and hot-eyed misery, was a very different person to the combative, self-sufficient gentleman who had resisted his warnings in such a high-handed fashion when he had before animadverted on his conduct, so he did not refuse to listen when Mr Binney began to plead with him in a piteous, broken-hearted manner.

‘I know I have disgraced myself, sir,’ he said, ‘I feel it deeply. But such a thing will never happen again, and it has never happened before.’

‘Oh, pardon me, Mr Binney,’ said the Tutor. ‘This affair is only the climax to a consistent course of such behaviour. I have had reason to speak to you before about it. You can’t possibly have forgotten that.’

‘Not about drunkenness, sir,’ said Mr Binney. ‘I was drunk last night, you know. I confess it. That has never happened before, and will never happen again.’

‘There are degrees of culpability, of course, in these matters,’ said Mr Rimington. ‘Where you seem to disagree with me is in thinking that these disorderly

meetings are allowable at all when a man of your age and influence takes the lead in setting all rules of order and good conduct aside.'

'I don't disagree with you at all, sir,' said Mr Binney. 'I am very sorry that anything of the sort has ever happened in my rooms. I promise you, if you will only give me another chance, that it shall never happen again.'

'You forget, Mr Binney, that I ventured to impress my views upon you at the end of last term, and warned you that if anything of the sort happened again I should be compelled to take a serious view of it. The first man I had to deal with at the beginning of this term had got into trouble through—er—his companionship with you. And further than that your name has become synonymous with disorderly behaviour throughout the University.'

What would not Mr Binney have given at that moment to recall the vanished days and spend them to better advantage? The contemptible light in which he must appear to men of his own standing was borne in upon him like a flood, and he felt that it would indeed be better if he left Cambridge for

good and never showed his face there again.

'I deserve to be sent down in disgrace,' he said feebly. 'There is only one reason why I beg you to exercise your clemency—for the sake of my boy.'

Mr Rimington's mild eyes flashed fire. 'I can scarcely trust myself to speak to you on that subject,' he said. 'If I do so it is because I feel it my duty as a clergyman to try and bring home to you the enormity of your conduct towards your son. Are you incapable of—'

'Oh, don't, don't,' interrupted Mr Binney in a broken-hearted voice. 'I see it all. Nothing you could say would be so severe as what I say to myself. I can't bear it. I can't really. But just think what an awful thing it would be for him to have it said that his father was sent down for drunkenness. He would bear the brand of it all his life.'

'It seems to me,' said the Tutor dryly, 'that you have already given him something that he will have reason to be ashamed of all his life. I have a great admiration for your son. I tell you candidly, Mr Binney, that I don't know one other undergraduate

who could have held up his head in Cambridge after what he has gone through.'

'Oh, don't say any more, I beg of you,' cried Mr Binney, cut to the heart. 'And don't make things worse for him by sending me down.'

'If I thought for a moment that your staying up here would make things easier for him,' said Mr Rimington, 'I own I should hesitate, although I don't say that my decision would be altered. But it seems to me that the very kindest course to pursue on his account would be to prevent his having any further cause to be shamed by your conduct up here. No, Mr Binney. You must go down this afternoon. I have spoken to one or two of my colleagues about it, and our decision is irrevocable. I see no use in protracting this painful interview.'

Mr Binney pleaded and besought, but all to no avail, and left his Tutor's presence at last, a disgraced and despairing man.

The feelings of Lucius towards his father, as the respect with which he had been accustomed to regard him gradually gave place to something like contempt, are too painful a subject to dilate upon. Never

surely since the wide doors of Cambridge University were opened to all comers, had any of its members been placed in a more disagreeable position. Looking back on this trying time in after years, Lucius wondered how he could ever have endured life at Cambridge for a single day. But youth is elastic. Lucius's own record was clean and he had nothing on his conscience. He was extremely popular among his intimates for his amiable and manly qualities, and ridiculous as his father's behaviour was, Lucius was so unlike him, that it seemed impossible to connect the two, when once the novelty of Mr Binney's attributes had worn away. Unhappy he often was, it is true, but his good temper and equable spirits soon brought him round again, and it must be remembered that he was moving in the glorified atmosphere of a young man's first passion, when it is more easy than at other times to shake off the disagreeables of life and steep oneself in the contemplation of the beloved. Lucius had attained to that state of sympathetic intimacy with his cousin in which he could pour out some of his troubles to her when they met, and be gently but effectually consoled for them. Betty had

never met Mr Binney, but she knew him by sight, and nourished a fierce and bitter enmity towards him.

Lucius met his cousin, on the morning after his father's fall, outside the lecture room of St John's College, where she was engaged for an hour three mornings in the week. The other girls who were with her gave Lucius a glance and then hurried off through the gate, leaving them alone.

'Good-bye, Lucius,' she said hastily, 'I must go. I don't know what those girls are running away for like that.'

'Do let me walk back with you, Betty,' said Lucius. 'I'm so beastly miserable, I don't know what to do.'

'Very well, then. Just for once,' said Betty, after a look at his face. 'We'll go along the Backs.'

'I suppose you haven't heard about my father last night, have you?' asked Lucius, as they made their way across the bridge.

'No. What about him?' asked Betty.

'I really sometimes think he's going off his head,' said Lucius despondently. 'He was so pleased at his boat going head of the river that he gave a great feed. There

was a terrific row. In the middle of it the old fool I have to go and hear preach at home turned up. Goodness knows what brought him. He came to see me this morning just after breakfast, and seems to think I must have been in it too, although he knew I wasn't there. He began a long solemn jaw, but I was so sick I shut him up. He's an awful old outsider, and he's got nothing to do with me, even if I had done something he didn't approve of, which I haven't.'

'But it doesn't matter what *he* thinks, does it?' asked Betty with all the scorn of the rector's daughter against a member of a usurping caste.

'I don't know,' said Lucius dubiously, 'His wife is a spiteful old woman. Of course it will get to her ears and then it will be all over the place. There's one good thing, I have been away from home such a lot, and have so many friends outside, that it won't matter so much to me as it might have done. But it will be awful for the poor old governor. I don't think he knows what he's laying up for himself.'

'Oh, I shouldn't bother my head about *him* if I were you,' said Betty airily. 'It's

his own fault, and he's got himself to thank for it. It's you I'm thinking of.' Then she blushed a little.

Lucius blushed too. 'You are so awfully kind,' he began, 'and—'

'Yes. Thank you,' interrupted Betty, hastily.

'But I really shouldn't know what to do if it wasn't for you,' persisted Lucius. 'It's like—'

'Yes, I know,' interrupted Betty again. 'But you haven't told me all about last night yet, have you?'

'No,' said Lucius, his face falling again. 'The row reached such a pitch that the Proctors came in. My gyp told me that the governor was going to be hauled this morning, and I shouldn't wonder if he were sent down.'

'Well, that will be all the better for you, won't it?' inquired Betty, unmoved at the awful announcement.

'I don't know. I haven't thought of that yet,' Lucius admitted. 'But I'm afraid it will kill the poor old governor. I shall go and see him when I get back. I'm awfully sorry for him, although he has been so

tiresome. But don't let's talk any more about it. We're nearly there. I say, Betty—'

'I think you'd better go back now,' said Betty. 'You've come quite far enough,' and Lucius was not bold enough to disobey her.

He found Mr Binney just returned from his visit to his Tutor. 'It's all over, Lucius. 'I'm sent down,' he said hopelessly.

Lucius was at a loss for words. The humour of the situation suddenly struck him, and he had hard work to prevent himself smiling.

'I've been a bad father to you, my boy,' went on Mr Binney. 'I see it all now. I wish I had behaved differently. But it is too late. All is over, The blow has fallen. I am a disgraced man.'

'Oh, come, cheer up, father,' said Lucius. 'I should think they would give you another show if you promise to keep quiet in future.'

'No they won't,' said Mr Binney. 'They think I am spoiling your chances at Cambridge. And they are quite right, quite right.'

'What nonsense,' said Lucius. 'Is it only on my account they have sent you down?'

'That chiefly,' said Mr Binney, with the calm voice of despair. 'But they have lost faith in me. And quite right too. Oh, quite right.'

'Well, I'll tell you what, father,' said Lucius, 'I'll go and see Rimington and ask him to give you another chance. We're rather pals, and he might listen, although it's rather cheek my tackling him.'

'Oh, Lucius, if you only would,' exclaimed Mr Binney, grasping his son eagerly by the arm. 'I believe he would listen to you. I do really, and it's my only chance. I thought this morning that I shouldn't care to stay at Cambridge any longer after what has happened. But I can't bear the thought of going down like this. It is too awful.'

'Of course not,' said Lucius. 'I'll go at once.'

Mr Rimington was still receiving when Lucius presented himself in his anteroom. After a time he found himself cordially greeted by his father's Tutor, and sat down

without an idea as to how he should begin what he had to say.

'I've come about my father,' he said, reddening and playing with the tassel of his cap. 'I hope you'll give him another chance, sir. It wasn't altogether his fault that all the noise was made last night, and he'll be very careful that it doesn't happen again. It will be rather unpleasant for me if he is sent down,' he added.

'Has your father asked you to come to me?' asked Mr Rimington.

'No,' said Lucius, 'I came of my own accord.'

'Wouldn't you be happier up here if your father were—were at home, Binney?'

'I shouldn't be any happier if people could say he had been sent down. In fact, I don't think I could stand it. He'll keep pretty well in the background after this, I should think, and I don't much mind his being up here if he does that.'

'I can't hold out any hopes of our decision being altered,' said Mr Rimington after a pause. 'It is not I alone who am responsible for it. But I think that your wishes in the matter should certainly be

considered. I can't say more than that at present, and, as I say, your father had better not entertain any hopes of our decision being reversed. If there is anything more to say, I will write to him in London.'

With this slender thread of hope Mr Binney travelled home to Russell Square that afternoon in sad and lonely dejection. His head still ached after his excesses of the previous night, and his mood was so dark that he put off the confession which he knew he should have to make to Mrs Higginbotham, until the next morning. As he dined in solitary state that evening, attended by his neat and soft-footed maids, he found himself wondering how the habits and customs of twenty years could have broken down so completely under the influence of new surroundings. Two years ago he would have been the first to hold up pious hands of horror at the mere mention of an orgie such as he had taken part in the night before. And, having returned once more to his accustomed manner of life, he felt just as far apart from it as he would have done then. But he could not keep his thoughts away for long from

the dark fact that he had just been expelled from the University for continuous bad conduct, and it will be agreed that this cannot have been a pleasant recollection for a middle-aged gentleman with a grown-up son.

Dr Toller had promised Mr Binney that he would keep to himself all mention of the scene he had surprised. His doing so was only another example of the eternal self-complaisance of human nature. Dr Toller was about as capable of keeping anything to himself that his wife wanted to hear about, as a puppy is of holding a stick that its master wants to take away. At twelve o'clock Dr Toller returned from Cambridge to the wife of his bosom. By a quarter past, Mrs Toller was in possession of the main outlines of his story, which had been filled in before the half hour struck by all the details that Dr Toller's memory could supply.

'You won't tell anyone else what has happened, my dear, will you?' said Dr Toller, when his wife had extracted all the information from him he was capable of affording.

'I shall tell what I please to whomsoever I please,' said Mrs Toller.

‘But, my dear, my promise,’ expostulated the doctor.

‘Bother your promise!’ said Mrs Toller, as she went out of the room.

After breakfast the next morning Mr Binney, to whom another day had brought no cessation of the gnawing pains of remorse, took his courage in both hands, and putting on his hat and coat, went round to Woburn Square.

The maid who opened the door to him gave a little start. ‘Mrs Higginbotham is not at home, sir,’ she said. ‘But she told me to give you this little parcel if you happened to call.’

Mr Binney took the parcel, neatly tied up and directed in Mrs Higginbotham’s well-known writing. ‘Do you know when Mrs Higginbotham will be in?’ he asked.

The maid hesitated. ‘She told me to say she was not at home, sir,’ she repeated awkwardly, and Mr Binney went down the steps with the terrible realisation hammering at his brain, that Mrs Higginbotham had heard of his disgrace and refused to receive him.

He waited until he had returned to the

seclusion of his own library before he opened the packet which she had directed to him.

It contained all the letters he had ever written to her.

CHAPTER XV

LUCIUS FINDS A BACKWATER

It was ten o'clock of a late April morning, one of those hot sunny days which sometimes make it not unfitting that the term which in Cambridge begins in April and ends in the middle of June should be known as the Summer Term. The morning in Cambridge, as has been explained, is usually devoted to books, but here was Mr Lucius Binney of Trinity College in a very light grey flannel suit and a straw hat apparently making preparations for some sort of an expedition. He had collected from different corners of the room a Japanese umbrella, two plethoric silken cushions and a large box of chocolate creams. He put them down on the table and looked for a moment longingly at his collection of pipes, but finally contented

himself with filling a cigarette case, which he slipped into his pocket. At this juncture a step was heard approaching. Lucius had just time to cover the box of chocolate creams with a cushion before the door was opened and Mr Benjamin Stubbs entered the room. He was in cap and gown and carried a notebook.

'Holloa!' he exclaimed, 'going on the Backs? Not a bad idea this fine morning. I've a good mind to cut lecture and come with you.'

'Oh I shouldn't do that, Dizzy, if I were you,' said Lucius, 'you'd better go and hear what Mansell has got to say. I can crib your notes afterwards.'

'We can both crib 'em off Hare,' said Dizzy. 'I should like a paddle in a canoe. Lend us a hat and I'll leave these things here.'

'I haven't got another hat except that one with the Third Trinity colours and you can't wear that.'

'Well, you Juggins, you can wear that and lend me the one you've got on.'

'The other doesn't fit me very well,' objected Lucius.

'What rot! why, you wear it every day.'

I'll tell you what it is, young man, you've got some game on and you don't want me to come. What is it?'

Dizzy here took up one of the cushions on the table and disclosed the box of chocolates which it hid. Enlightenment diffused itself over his intelligent features.

'Oh, I see, yes,' he said, 'Good morning, Binney, I'm afraid I shall be late for lecture.' And he betook himself out of the room.

'Silly ass!' soliloquised Lucius. Then he gathered up his properties and made his way out across the Great Court, which lay wide and still beneath a smiling April sky, through the Hostel and down the narrow lane which leads to the river and the raft, where in summer-time a flotilla of boats and canoes is moored under the trees. Lucius selected a Canadian canoe and deposited a cushion at either end, supplementing those supplied by the boatmen. The chocolate creams he stowed carefully behind his own cushion, and taking his seat, pushed out into the open water through the maze of pleasure boats which stretched half-way across the river. He was almost alone on the water. The rooks cawed in the high

elms which fringe the pleasant gardens by the river, the whirr of a mowing machine came from some unseen lawn close by; there was an idle summer feeling in the air. Lucius paddled in a leisurely manner up the river, past the terraced gardens of Trinity Hall, the prow of his canoe breaking up the reflection of the beautiful Clare Bridge as he passed under it, along the spacious level lawn of King's and under the King's bridge into the darker waters bounded by the old buildings of Queens'. The illicit tinkling of a piano came from an open window in the new King's buildings and two men leant idly on the parapet of the bridge and watched him as he paddled slowly underneath. When he reached the wooden bridge of Queens', the bridge which Sir Isaac Newton is said to have erected without a bolt or nut, he turned round and dropped down the river again. As he neared the King's Bridge he pulled out his watch.

'She said half past ten,' he murmured to himself. 'I suppose she is bound to be a bit late. Girls always are.'

He lay back on his cushions and allowed the canoe to drift. Opposite to him was the

entrance to a backwater, arched over with trees, and crossed by a wooden bridge. Lucius surveyed it idly. 'I wonder if she will come down there with me,' he said to himself. 'It is pretty, and quiet. I should like to ask her there. But I'm going to ask her somewhere this morning if I have to do it in the middle of the river with a hundred boats within hearing. I couldn't be more in love with her than I am now, the darling, and what's the use of waiting? How sweet of her to ask me to take her out this morning! I wonder why she did ask me. I wonder if she knows. I suppose so. I haven't tried to hide it, at any rate.'

At this moment a fair vision of youth and beauty in diaphanous summer draperies came into sight on the river bank just above him. Lucius sprang out on to the bank and knelt down on the grass to hold the canoe for the fair vision to step into it. It was his cousin Betty. She looked cool and fresh and not at all as if she was doing a very bold thing as she stepped into the wobbly craft and settled herself on the cushions opposite him.

'This is ripping, Betty,' said Lucius.

'It is most charming of you to come out with me like this.'

'You don't think I came for the pleasure of your company, do you?' inquired Betty.

'Oh, no, not in the least.'

'How conceited you are. You know you do think it.'

'I assure you, Betty, it never entered my head. When a girl writes to her cousin and asks him to take her out on the river, he would be a conceited ass, as you say, to imagine for a moment that she wanted to go with him.'

'I didn't say I didn't want to go with you. If I must go at all I would just as soon go with you as any one.'

'I don't know that there's any necessity for you to go at all if you don't want to.'

'Ah, but you don't know everything.'

'Why did you come, then?'

'I'll tell you when we get back again. Now paddle up to the Bridge of Sighs.'

'How mysterious you are. But there's no hurry. Let us go down this little back-water. You can't think how jolly it is. There are shady trees on one side and a field with daisies and cows and buttercups and things on the other.'

'No thank you, I don't want to go down a backwater. I want to paddle down to St John's and back.'

'What for?'

'I shan't tell you yet.'

'Then I shan't paddle.'

'How tiresome you are, Lucius. You spoil all my pleasure in your society.'

'You said you didn't take any pleasure in my society just now.'

'No more I do. Now paddle along, there's a good boy.'

'Who is that female on the bank taking such an interest in us?'

'She isn't a female at all. Don't be rude. She's one of my particular friends. Now go on please.'

'What is she doing there? Why doesn't she go home?'

'She will, when we have been up to the Bridge of Sighs and back, and I shall go with her. Now do paddle on and be quick. I shall get into a row, you know, if anyone else sees me here.'

'I shan't go on until you tell me what all this is about. Don't get into a temper. If you kick the bottom of the boat like that

your foot will go through and we shall both be in the water.'

'You really are too provoking, Lucius. I'll never speak to you again if you don't go on directly.'

Lucius began to paddle on slowly. 'Now, tell me,' he said, 'why you wanted to come.'

'Well, if you must know, that girl betted me a box of chocolates that I wouldn't, and I do love them so and I've spent all last quarter's allowance and can't afford to buy any. Now do go on, Lucius, there's a good boy. We have only got to get up to the Bridge of Sighs and back, and I shall get them.'

Lucius stopped again. 'I don't know that I want you to get them particularly,' he said, 'after what you have said about not wanting to come with me. Didn't you want to come with me a bit?'

'No, of course not.'

'Not a little bit?'

'No.'

'Then I shan't go on.'

'Oh—oh—oh! I feel as if I should like to throw something at you.'

'Well, why don't you? Look, there's

the girl on the bank grinning at you. How pleased she'll be if I let her win.'

'Horrid thing, she is. But I hate you worse still. I feel as if I could do anything to you now.'

'What, hurt poor little Cousin Lucy? Oh, Betty, for shame!'

'Well, if you won't go on, turn back then, and I'll get out. Only I'll never speak to you again as long as I live.'

'I say, Betty, are you very fond of chocolate?'

'Yes, I am, but I wouldn't sit here for another five minutes for all the chocolates in the world. Turn round and go back, please.'

Lucius put his hand behind his back, and drew out the big box already mentioned.

'Look here; let's stop and eat these here, while that girl looks on. Then we'll go up to St John's and back and you can have hers too.'

This plan commended itself to Betty, and she spent a happy ten minutes while the girl on the bank strolled about and pretended to be admiring the Chapel of King's and the beautiful College of Clare,

which are both seen to advantage at the point where the canoe had stopped.

There is a time when even Buszard's most expensive confections cease to charm. When this time had arrived for Betty, she said, 'I don't much care if I don't get the others now, but I know I shall want them to-morrow, so paddle on, Lucius. I'm much more pleased with you now.'

'Thank you, Betty,' said Lucius, and the canoe proceeded on its way, under the Clare, Hostel, and Trinity Bridges with the graceful willows sweeping the water, round the curve where the classical front of the Trinity library looks severely towards the paddocks and the elms, and under the wall of the Master of Trinity's garden, where a blossoming tree showed a mass of delicate pink against the red-tiled gables of Neville's Court, under yet another bridge flanked by the stone eagles of St John's, and between the walls of that college until they reached their goal, the covered bridge, which, through no merit of its own, has usurped the name of the Bridge of Sighs.

'Thank you,' said Betty. 'Now be quick and get back. What a sell for that girl!

and we haven't met anybody to matter either.'

'Plenty of time for that. We've got to get all the way back again. I didn't tell you before, because I thought you would be frightened, but you remember Dizzy whom you met in my rooms last term when your mother was up?'

'Yes, I hope he isn't coming out, is he?'

'Well, I'm afraid he is. It's an old standing engagement; he promised to row a party of Newnham dons—seven of them—on the Backs this morning.'

For one moment Betty's face blanched with terror. Then she said, 'You are a donkey, Lucius. Hurry up, please.'

But Lucius wasn't going to hurry up. He was very well content with his present position. Betty reclined opposite to him in a graceful attitude, the brilliant colour of the Japanese umbrella a setting to her pretty face.

'Why did you put on that pretty frock?' asked Lucius.

'Because it is so hot; just like summer.'

'I know why you put it on.'

'Of course you do when I've just told you.'

'You put it on because you wanted me to think how pretty you looked in it.'

'I didn't do anything of the sort. Don't be so silly.'

'You do look awfully pretty in it, you know.'

'Now, Lucius, if you begin saying those sort of things I shall get out.'

'All right. The river is shallow here. It won't come much above your shoulders.'

'Be quiet, and go on.'

'I am going on. I say, Betty!'

'Well?'

'Do you remember those lectures last October term?'

'Yes, pretty well; I've got the notes of them at home if you want them.'

'Bother the notes. Do you remember how regular I was?'

'How should I? I didn't know you then.'

'Oh, you wicked story. You knew who I was perfectly well, you little witch, and you let me go on like that for two whole terms without making a sign. It was cruel of you.'

'Well, did you expect me to stop you in the street and say I was your cousin,

when you had never taken the trouble to call on me?'

'You know I thought you were at Girton. Father said you were, and there *is* someone called German there.'

'Yes, and you went to Girton such a lot, didn't you?'

'I could swear now when I think what an idiot I was.'

'Then don't do it, please, although I quite agree with you. And, of course, you were much too grand to come and see us at Christmas.'

'Confound it! I say, Betty, was it you who got me asked there?'

'I certainly shouldn't think of doing so again. And it was mother who asked you last vacation. I had nothing to do with it.'

'Then it *was* you. Betty, you are a dar—'

'Now then, be quiet, please.'

'You and John are coming to us in town for a week, directly after term.'

'Poor old John. I wonder whatever he would say if he saw me now?'

They had now passed Clare again, and were gliding slowly along between the

pleasant meadow and the great lawn towards King's bridge.

'I say, Betty,' said Lucius, 'I don't want to frighten you, but who is that on the bridge?'

'I should think the Vice-Chancellor and Principal of Newnham waiting for us,' answered Betty without turning round.

'No, but really, I do believe it is John.'

Betty turned round and saw a man in a straw hat with a green and black ribbon leaning over the bridge.

'Yes, it is,' she said, blushing scarlet, but speaking quite unconcernedly, 'he ought to be working. I shall blow him up for it.'

'Shall we turn round? He hasn't spotted us yet.'

'Turn round? Whatever for? You don't suppose I'm frightened of John, do you?'

'I don't know. You look rather as if you were.'

'Of course I'm not. But I don't know what he will think, and I should look so idiotic if I began to explain.'

'What about that backwater?'

‘Is it very pretty?’

‘Oh, ravishing. Hold your umbrella towards the bridge as we go round the corner and he won’t see you. I’ll pull my hat over my face.’

So the canoe glided under the little wooden bridge and into the still, shaded water beyond.

The other girl, who was still walking about along the river bank and had seen it disappear, waited for an hour, and then went away furious, half intending to report Miss Betty Jermyn to the authorities of her college. Directly she had gone, the canoe came sliding out into the river again.

Betty was speaking.

‘I shouldn’t much mind if John did see us now, should you, Lucius.’

‘Not a bit, darling,’ answered the happy Lucius. ‘But it wasn’t John at all. I looked when you were holding the umbrella in front of your face.’

Our narrative has dwelt so long on a series of painful and discreditable events, that it is hoped that the account of how Lucius and Betty, boy and girl as they were, made up their minds to spend their lives together, may have dissipated the

gloom which the sympathetic reader will have experienced in following the chequered career of Mr Binney. We must now go back a little and fill up the gap which we have left between the end of February and the end of April.

And first let us say that the very time Lucius and Betty were cooing like a pair of young doves in the seclusion of that backwater of the Cam, which now holds for them more tender memories than any other spot in the world, Mr Binney was still in evidence as an undergraduate member of the University of Cambridge. Lucius's plea had been successful. A week after Mr Binney's return to Russell Square he had received a letter from Mr Rimington, to inform him that he might come up again at the beginning of the following term, but that the slightest breach of discipline on his part in the future would mean a sentence of instant dismissal from which there would be no appeal.

But alas! this letter, welcome as its contents were, did not suffice to raise Mr Binney from the despondency into which he had fallen. After the receipt of Mrs Higginbotham's mute but eloquent dis-

missal he had passed a week of such black despair that he could never look back upon it in after life without shuddering. He had beaten his wings against the doors of Mrs Higginbotham's dwelling, but in vain. There was no admittance for him. He had importuned her by post. His letters remained unanswered. He scarcely knew how to bear the hard fate that he had brought upon himself. He was all alone in the house, for Lucius had gone straight from Cambridge to Norfolk, and was now engaged in the Reverend Mr Jermyn's pleasant rectory house and garden in laying the train which eventually culminated in the scene between him and Betty recounted at the beginning of this chapter. He would have gone down to his place of business, but he was ashamed to face his manager and his clerks. He thought that every one would know he had been sent down from Cambridge. As a matter of fact, this particular event of his University career never did become known to any but a very few. Even Mrs Toller did not know it, although Mr Binney was convinced

that she must have done, for she cut him pointedly in Gower Street one afternoon as he crept miserably along taking a little air and exercise, and audibly instructed her daughter to do the same, as Mr Binney raised his hat. After that he was not surprised to receive a letter from his fellow deacons of Dr Toller's Chapel requesting him to resign his office, which he did that day with an added pang of shame, and resolved that, as he had now made the Baptist community too hot to hold him, he would become a Wesleyan Methodist and work his way up to a position of authority in that body. He also made up his mind to let the house in Russell Square, which was far too large for himself and Lucius, and take a flat in Earl's Court, since Mrs Higginbotham seemed to be made of adamant, and there seemed very little chance now of her ever gracing his establishment. With all these wrenches in his life, actual and imminent, it may be imagined that Mr Binney was not a happy man at this time.

When Mr Rimington's letter came, he

decided to make one more appeal to Mrs Higginbotham. He told her that he was going back to Cambridge, and intended to lead a very different life in the future to that of the past. Might he nourish a hope that if he did something to make up for past disgrace, Mrs Higginbotham would forgive him and smile on him once more?

To his intense relief and tearful joy Mrs Higginbotham replied to his letter. It appeared that he was not to be debarred from all hope. But he was not to be allowed to see Mrs Higginbotham again until he had done something definite at Cambridge to atone for his past misconduct.

'I do not mean success in your play-hours, Peter,' wrote Mrs Higginbotham, 'that you have already attained, and it has been the means of leading you astray. Such success as that will never restore my lost confidence in you. You must come to be well spoken of by masters and pupils alike. You must rise to the top of your classes, and acquit yourself well in your examinations. When you have done that

you may come and see me again. Until then the memory of the dreadful trouble you have brought upon yourself and upon me, who trusted you, must abide with me. I do not wish to load you with reproaches. Your own conscience must be a very heavy burden for you to bear. But I could not bear to see you with the account that one who shall be nameless gave me of your conduct and appearances still fresh in my memory.'

Mr Binney stifled his renewed feelings of remorse and wrote to ask if the passing of his Little-go in the following June might be considered a passport to Mrs Higginbotham's society? Mrs Higginbotham replied, Yes. If he passed that examination well and behaved immaculately in the meantime he might consider himself on the old footing with her. So Mr Binney took heart, re-engaged the useful Minshull and retired to Cornwall for the Easter vacation, where he ploughed away at his studies so energetically that Minshull held out hopes of his attaining a second class in one part at least of the examination.

When Lucius paddled his canoe out of

the backwater with Betty sitting opposite to him in a flutter of dimples and happiness, there was literally no cloud on his horizon. He had been up at Cambridge now for three weeks and his father had never once given him occasion to wish himself away. Mr Binney behaved himself irreproachably. In fact, if he had kept himself in the background as he was doing now from the time he had entered the University, Lucius would have had no reason to be ashamed of him as a companion. Even as it was, the contrast of what Mr Binney was now and what he had been when he first came up was so great that the relief felt by Lucius almost made up for the distress he had previously undergone. Mr Binney as a subject for discussion had somewhat lost interest by this time, and Lucius lived much in the same way as he would have done if his father had never come to Cambridge at all. Mr Binney, whose nature was elastic, had recovered a little of his self-importance now that he had nothing to fear from outraged officialdom, and was rather inclined to patronise his son, and generally to assume the high parental air with which he had

treated him before his own arrival in Cambridge.

But Lucius, whose appeal had saved his father from expulsion, took it all in excellent part, and was only too thankful that things were not worse. He could have borne a great deal more and thought nothing of it now that Betty had at last allowed him to put to her the all-important question, and had given him the answer he wanted. He whistled gaily as he walked up to his rooms from the river and thought himself the luckiest fellow in the world.

At the entrance to Whewell's Court he met Dizzy.

'I've done it, old man,' he said with a beaming face. 'You're the first person I've told about it.'

'Then I'm sure I'm extremely flattered,' answered Dizzy, 'although I haven't the slightest notion what you're talking about.'

'I'm going to be married, Dizzy,' said Lucius. 'Will you be my best man?'

'Well, I'm going to play racquets at two,' said Dizzy. 'If you could put it off till to-morrow perhaps I could—'

'No, but really, Ben, I asked Betty this morning, and it's all right.'

‘My dear old man,’ said Dizzy, grasping him warmly by the hand, while a bright smile lit up his ingenuous features, ‘I couldn’t have been better pleased if I’d done it myself!’

CHAPTER XVI

THIRD TRINITY MAKES A BUMP

THERE never was such a little man as Mr Binney for getting knocked down flat and picking himself up again as cocky as ever. Lucius's announcement of his engagement to his cousin Betty brought him to his feet as pompous as if he had never been fined by a Proctor or rebuked by a Dean.

'I never heard of such a thing,' he said indignantly. 'Getting engaged to be married at your age! Why, it's ridiculous. I won't have it. That's flat.'

'What won't you have, father?' asked Lucius. 'You can't stop my being engaged to her, you know. That's over and done with.'

'It is not over and done with, sir,' said Mr Binney. 'The engagement, if there is one, must be broken off.'

'Why?' asked Lucius.

'Because I say so,' said his father.

'You ought to give me a reason,' said Lucius. 'I'm not a child. I love her and she loves me. Why shouldn't we be married? Of course I don't mean now, but in two years' time or so, when you make me a partner in the business.'

'You'll never be a partner in the business,' said Mr Binney, 'if you persist in this folly. You're a boy and she's a girl, and I won't have it. It's ridiculous.'

'Of course she's a girl. I shouldn't want to marry her if she were an old woman,' said Lucius. 'If you can't give me any better reason than that, father, I don't think you're treating me fairly.'

Mr Binney laid down the law for half-an-hour or so longer. He did not produce a better reason for refusing his sanction to the engagement, not having a better one to produce, unless he had told Lucius that he was objecting simply for the pleasure of asserting his authority, which was about the long and short of it. Lucius left him at last, somewhat dispirited, and sought the society of Dizzy, his friend.

'Governor won't hear of it,' he said,

laconically, as he threw himself into an easy chair.

‘Why not?’ asked Dizzy.

‘Wants to show his independence, I fancy,’ said Lucius. ‘He talked a powerful lot of rot. Told me he’d turn me out of the house if I didn’t break it off.’

‘Oh, he’ll come round,’ said Dizzy encouragingly. ‘I know his little ways. You stick to it. You’ll find yourself settled in a semi-detached villa at Brixton in a twelve-month, bringing home a basket of fish for dinner, and making a row about the water-rate. It’ll turn out right in the end. You see if it don’t.’

‘I don’t see much chance of it,’ said Lucius despondently. ‘The governor swears he won’t allow me enough to marry on for five years at least. I’ve a good mind to take to gambling and try and pick up a bit that way.’

‘Rub your eyes, old man,’ said Dizzy. ‘This is Cambridge. It isn’t a novel by Alan St Aubyn, although you *are* in love with a Newnham girl, and the first fellow I’ve ever known up here who’s gone anywhere near it. Not that they’re not regular toppers, some of them,’ he added hastily, anxious to clear him-

self from any suspicion of being wanting in chivalry. 'But that sort of thing don't happen, as they say in the play. And that's all about it.'

'Well, it's happened with me,' said Lucius. 'And I'm pretty well down in the mouth about it.'

'Look here,' said Dizzy. 'Shall I go and tackle your old governor? I daresay he'd listen to me.'

Lucius laughed. 'I won't stop you,' he said, 'but it won't be any good.'

'We'll see,' said Dizzy. 'I'll go at once.'

When Lucius left his father, Mr Binney began to turn over in his mind the news he had received. He was not really displeased at it now he came to think it over. Betty Jermyn was a very charming girl, and there was no objection to her on the score of blood relationship, for her mother had only been a second cousin of his wife's. They were both very young, it is true, certainly too young to marry yet; but then they did not want to marry yet. As far as money was concerned, Mr Binney fully intended to take Lucius into partnership with him in two or three years' time. And even if the

girl should prove to be penniless, as was probable, Lucius would have quite enough to marry on directly he gave him a share in the business. At this point in his ruminations Dizzy entered the room.

‘Ah, Mr Binney!’ he said. ‘I thought I’d just look you up as I was passing. How’s the work getting on?’

‘Very well, thank you, Stubbs,’ replied Mr Binney, with a pre-occupied air. ‘Have you heard anything about this nonsense between Lucius and his cousin?’

‘What, Miss Jermyn?’ asked Dizzy. ‘Yes. I did hear they were thinking of getting married or something of that sort. I didn’t take much notice of it.’

‘Then you don’t think Lucius is in earnest about it?’

‘Oh, I wouldn’t say that. I should say he was in devilish deep earnest.’

‘Now, look here, Stubbs,’ said Mr Binney. ‘Don’t you think it’s a very ridiculous thing a boy not much over twenty getting engaged to be married?’

‘Well, if you ask me for a plain answer, I can’t say I do. I believe in early marriages myself. It don’t come so hard on the children. Now look at my case. My

old governor didn't marry till he was past fifty. What's the consequence? When I go down from this place and want to go about a bit and amuse myself, I shall have to sit by his bedside and hold his hand. I'm fond of my old governor, but it isn't good enough.'

'That is a point, certainly,' said Mr Binney, thoughtfully.

'Yes, and look at the other side of the question,' continued Dizzy. 'You married young yourself, I take it, and here you are at the prime of life with a son old enough to be a companion to you. Old enough! Why, bless me, you're the younger of the two, and that's a fact.'

Mr Binney was very much impressed by this argument. 'There is a good deal in what you say, Stubbs,' he remarked. 'I don't want to be hard on the boy, of course, and I've no objection to the girl personally. She seems a very nice girl, what little I've seen of her.'

'Oh, *she's* all right. She's a topper,' said Dizzy.

'Of course I've got to keep up my authority, you know,' pursued Mr Binney. 'It won't do to slack the rein yet awhile.'

‘By George, no,’ said Dizzy. ‘I should be a whale on parental authority myself if I were in your place. Still, I don’t think you’ll find Lucius disposed to question your decision. He told me himself he had the utmost faith in your judgment and should follow your advice whatever it might cost him.’

‘Did he really tell you that?’ inquired Mr Binney, somewhat surprised.

‘Well, he didn’t put it quite in that way,’ admitted Dizzy. ‘But that’s about what it came to.’

‘Then if he feels like that about it,’ said Mr Binney, ‘I shall put no further obstacles in his path. He’s a good boy, Lucius, and I’m pleased with him.’

‘He’s got a good father,’ said Dizzy. ‘That’s about the size of it,’ and he took himself off to inform Lucius that he had managed everything for him in a perfectly satisfactory manner.

Mr Binney had asserted his authority and was content. Subject to the approval of Betty’s parents, she and Lucius were allowed to consider themselves engaged, with the prospect of marriage when Lucius should reach the age of twenty-three. Mr and

Mrs Jermyn made no objections. Lucius had made himself very popular in the Norfolk rectory, and he was a good match for their daughter from a worldly point of view. He went about Cambridge for the rest of that term in the seventh heaven of happiness.

A few days after Lucius's future had been satisfactorily settled for him, Mr Binney had occasion to call on his Tutor. He now no longer looked upon this as an ordeal. The sternest official critic could have found no flaw in his behaviour during that part of the term that was past, and he had no intention of giving any occasion for complaint during the remainder of his residence in Cambridge. He could hold up his head before anybody, and entered the Tutor's presence with an air of conscious worth.

Mr Rimington received him pleasantly and attended to the business upon which Mr Binney had come. 'I hope you are feeling happy amongst us now that things are going more smoothly, Mr Binney,' he said as he blotted the paper in front of him.

'Thank you,' said Mr Binney, 'University life is full of interest to those who know how to value it.'

Mr Rimington looked at him and smiled. 'You have found out how to value it now, have you?' he asked.

'Certainly,' said Mr Binney. 'I hope, sir, that you do not intend to allude to past mistakes. I should resent such remarks on your part.'

'Oh, not at all,' said Mr Rimington hastily, 'we have had no cause to complain of you this term, Mr Binney, and I have no wish to remind you of what is over and done with. I hope you are getting on well with your work.'

'I expect to take a first in both parts of the examination,' said Mr Binney, rising. 'Good-morning sir.'

Mr Rimington smiled again to himself, and shrugged his shoulders, when his pupil had departed. 'I suppose I never shall understand the commercially-trained mind,' he said to himself. Then he made a careful note on a neatly-prepared document, put it away in its pigeon-hole and dismissed Mr Binney from his mind.

As the summer term passed quickly away with its feverish work and its incessant pleasures, for it is the term when examinations closely jostle its crowded gaieties, Mr

Binney found himself nearing two important events. In one week about the beginning of June he was to go in for both parts of his Little-go, and at the end of it to steer the First Trinity first boat in the May races. With regard to his examination, he felt confident of acquitting himself well. That he was over-confident was shown by his foolish boast to Mr Rimington, for it is not out of material such as himself that first classes are made, even in the most elementary examination that Cambridge affords. But he had worked so hard that he was certain of passing, and he looked forward with trembling hope to a renewal of his intercourse with Mrs Higginbotham as a reward of his success. In being chosen to steer the representative oarsmen of First Trinity he had been extremely fortunate. When he had so disgraced himself in the previous term after the success of his boat in the Lent races, Mirrilees had sworn that he should never again steer a boat with which he had anything to do. But one of the coxswains tried for the first boat had fallen ill, others had proved unsatisfactory, and by the middle of term, by which time Mr Binney had already proved that his

manner of life would be innocuous for the future, Mirrilees had relented, and he was installed in the proud position that he so coveted. Trinity Hall was the head boat on the river, First Trinity was second, and Third Trinity was behind them. All three were considered equally good, and no one could safely prophecy what the result of the races would be so far as they were concerned. The Hall men laughed at the idea of losing their place; the First Trinity men expected to bump them, and said so; while Third Trinity kept quiet, but expected to find themselves in the second place if not head of the river by the time the races were over.

Lucius was rowing bow in the Third Trinity boat, and his quiet confidence that Third were a better crew than First exasperated Mr Binney, who wouldn't hear of it.

'Don't talk such nonsense,' he said in an annoyed tone, when Lucius ventured to advance the opinion that Third would finish head of the river and First second. 'We shall row away from you, and catch the Hall at Ditton on the first night.'

'We shall see,' said Lucius calmly.

'No, we shall not see, sir,' said Mr Binney

angrily. 'I mean we *shall* see. And we shall see that I am right.' He had quite recovered his bombastic tone, only he had learnt by bitter experience to quell it, except when addressing his son, who was too good-tempered to resent it.

Betty, of course, showed the utmost interest in the prospects of the Third Trinity crew. She was delighted when she heard that they were to row behind the boat which was to be steered by Mr Binney, for she still maintained a deep-rooted prejudice against her future father-in-law, in spite of the welcome he had given her as Lucius's intended bride. 'If they bump them, and I see it,' she said to one of her friends, the girl from whom she had won the box of chocolate creams, 'I think I shall scream with joy. Oh, won't cousin Peter's face be worth seeing when he has to hold up his hand and acknowledge he has been beaten. I'd give worlds to see it.'

'You show a very vindictive spirit,' said her friend.

Mr Binney's time was fully occupied between putting the finishing touches to his reading, and his work on the river. He had almost entirely dropped out of the

social side of University life. Although his wings had been clipped, and he would now have been a quite harmless companion, the men with whom he might have associated, had he behaved differently when he first came up, still looked rather shyly on him; and he had entirely dropped the society of men like Howden, for he had learnt such a lesson that he would have been almost frightened of results if one of them had even come into his rooms. Indeed, the poor little man led a very dull life, and when he had time to think about it, on Sundays perhaps, or for half-an-hour after his work was done, and before he went to bed, he often asked himself what was the use of his staying up at Cambridge at all since so much of what he had hoped to gain from the place seemed to have been an illusive dream. He had lost his Martha, at anyrate for the present, and in his moments of insight, he could not disguise from himself the fact that he was unpopular, although he endeavoured to carry off the conviction with an added bumptiousness of manner which did not endear him to those with whom he came in contact. He was really much

to be pitied at this time, but he had one ambition left. He would probably have made up his mind to leave Cambridge after this term, when he would have passed one examination and attained to a considerable measure of success on the river, but one consideration deterred him. He hoped to be chosen to steer the University boat in the following spring, and on the chance of having that ambition realised he would have stayed on at Cambridge if everyone in the place had cut him.

June came and brought the roses, and with them the anxieties of Triposes and all the multitude of lesser examinations. Mr Binney went in for the Little-go. All day long he sat at a narrow desk in the Corn Exchange, that classical building which the University of Cambridge periodically hires for the purpose of putting her sons through their facings, and wrote assiduously, only leaving off now and again to gaze up at the roof with an expression of agonised effort, or to rest his brain for a minute by idly reading the names on the corn-dealers' lockers which lined the walls. On these occasions he would find his thoughts wandering off to business affairs,

for the corn dealers' names meant considerably more to Mr Binney than to the other few hundred undergraduates who attained a short-lived familiarity with them during those few days of effort. But when he found his thoughts slipping he would bring them back with a frown and wrestle eagerly with his translations and his problems, for the card nailed on to the desk before him reminded him that he was 'Binney of Trinity,' and that Peter Binney of the Whitechapel Road must be ignored at least for the next few days.

The examination lasted from the beginning of the week until Friday, and the May races began on that day. The hotels and lodgings throughout the town gradually filled up with ladies, old and young, plain and pretty, amiable and perhaps ill-tempered, although the smiling faces one met in all the streets might have given the impression that all the bad-tempered ladies had been left at home. But Mr Binney took very little notice of the change. By day he slaved in the Corn Exchange. After his afternoon's work was over he went out with his crew on the river. In the evening he looked up his subjects for the following

day, and went to bed early with his mind full of books and boats. Even Mrs Higginbotham retired into the background of his mind, and other things were forgotten entirely. By the time the examination was over Mr Binney was rather despondent. He had done fairly well, but not so well as he had expected. But he remembered a saying of his coach: 'If you think you have done rather badly you may have done well. If you think you have done very badly, you probably have.' He knew he had not done very badly, so he took heart, dismissed the Little-go from his mind entirely, and threw himself heart and soul into anticipations of success in the races.

We have already described the gay scene on the river bank at Ditton Corner in the May races, and one bumping race is very much like another; so the experiences of Mr Binney, when he had steered in the previous Lent races, were not unlike those he underwent in the May's. Of course he was now in a much more important position, and his appearance in the coxswain's seat of the First Trinity boat, as the First Division rowed down to the

starting-point, never failed to cause a flutter of amusement and enquiry to go through the waiting crowd at Ditton Corner, which brought a blush to the cheek of Betty Jermyn, who was generally to be found in a boat or on the bank, in a position from which she could see everything that was going on. She did not waste much time, however, on the contemplation of Mr Binney, in his dark blue coat and speckled straw hat, for in the bows of the boat just in front of him, as they rowed down in reversed order, was a slim, muscular figure whose eyes eagerly sought the crowded ranks of the onlookers as the crews rested for a minute on their oars before they went swinging round the bend to their stations. Betty was very proud of her lover then, for even her inexperienced eyes could see that the grace and ease with which he rowed were something to be admired, and poor little Mr Binney sank still lower in her esteem as he gave the words of command: 'Get ready all! Forward all! Are you ready? Paddle!' which was the signal for his boat to move on.

On the first night of the races there was no change in the position of the

three head boats. Third Trinity drew up to First at Ditton Corner, but then fell away and finished at about their distance. First Trinity gained on the Hall, but never got within a length of them. Mr Binney steered with great judgment, and was told that he could not have done better, but he was disappointed at not catching the head boat and a little alarmed at Third Trinity having come so close to them during the early part of the race.

‘They always bustle up like that at first,’ said Mirrilees, to whom he confided his tremors. ‘We shall keep away from them all right, and I hope we shall catch the Hall to-morrow.’

Mr Binney was comforted, but on the next night Third not only got to within a length of them at Grassy Corner but hustled them right up the Long Reach and very nearly caught them at the railway bridge. This pursuit seemed, however, to have increased their own pace, for it drove them right on to Trinity Hall, whom they very nearly succeeded in bumping. All three boats passed the winning post overlapping, but if Mr Binney had made a shot at the head

boat he would almost certainly have missed it, and the boat behind would almost as certainly have run into them. He was warmly congratulated on his presence of mind by the Captain, but he went home to his rooms by no means at ease, for he now saw plainly that Third Trinity were just as likely to bump First as First Trinity were to catch Trinity Hall. He was as keenly anxious as any member of his crew to go head of the river, and he felt that not only to fail in that object but to be taken down a place instead would be more than he could bear. It was characteristic of Mr Binney, as may already have been gathered, to throw himself heart and soul into what he happened to be doing for the moment. He had entirely dismissed all thoughts of his late examination from his mind, and even Mrs Higginbotham scarcely entered his thoughts during the whole of the next day, which was a Sunday, as he walked or sat and went over in his mind all the events of the last two races and the probabilities of those that were to come. He was alone all day, for he now had very few friends,

and Sunday was for Lucius a happy day spent mostly in Betty's charming society. So Mr Binney brooded, and by-and-bye dark thoughts began to enter his mind.

During the progress of Saturday's race, when First Trinity had been chased all the way up the Long Reach by Third, Mr Binney had cast one fleeting glance behind him, and had seen the little india-rubber ball on the nose of the Third Trinity boat within a few inches of his own rudder, while the back of his son was swinging regularly and steadily behind it. An unreasoning anger and jealousy had taken hold of his mind. It was as much as he could do to prevent himself from shouting out to Lucius to ask him where he was coming to. It seemed to him an intolerable thing that he should be prevented from gaining something that he wanted by the action of his own son, and the more he thought of it the more intolerable it seemed. He had only to say a word to Lucius, and Third Trinity would keep away from him, for it was quite certain that if one man in the boat 'sugared' they would have no chance of making a bump.

Should he say that word? That was the black thought that held Mr Binney in its grip during the whole of that pleasant June Sunday, when Cambridge was full of life and gaiety, and he only wandered about lonely and distraught. It would not be sportsman-like behaviour certainly, but Mr Binney had not been brought up to be a sportsman, and the iniquity of the proceeding did not strike him very forcibly. It also never entered his head that Lucius would disobey his behests if he brought pressure to bear on him. Lucius was entirely dependent on his father, and could be threatened with being immediately taken away from Cambridge if he refused to do what he was told. Mr Binney had worried himself into such a fever of desire that he could not bring himself to look upon his possible defeat with the slightest equanimity. He would have preferred that his boat should have gone head of the river on the merits of its crew, but rather than not go head at all, he was prepared to take any steps that would bring about what he desired.

But the morning light happily brought better counsels. He dismissed his half-

formed intention of tampering with a member of the Third Trinity crew, and went down to the river with renewed hopes.

The First Trinity men rowed like heroes and got up to the head boat at Ditton Corner. Third were pressing them hard, but lost a little by bad steering. The shouts from the bank were deafening. Mr Binney lost his head and made shot after shot. If he had waited, his crew would have made their bump. But in the meantime they lost ground, and Third was creeping up again. Mr Binney turned round in his seat and saw a long sharp point with a little ball at the end of it dancing gaily past his rudder. Behind it was the back of his son, swinging regularly.

'Keep off!' roared Mr Binney, and made another dab at the Head boat, then he turned round again. The little ball was within reach of him, and behind it was Lucius rowing more vigorously than ever. Mr Binney was aware of the ball and the back, and nothing else in all the world.

He lost his head completely and turned round in his seat, half rising, pulling his right rudder line, and so crammed his boat

right on to the high bank under the tow-path.

‘Catch a crab, or you go down to-morrow,’ he shrieked to Lucius.

The next moment, he could never recall how, he found himself floundering in the river, in an inextricable confusion of boats, oars, and shouting, struggling humanity. He could not swim. As he rose to the surface the blade of an oar hit him on the head. He went down again, and gave himself over, but when he came up the second time he felt himself grasped by the collar of his blazer. ‘Don’t kick! gasped the voice of his son. ‘I’ll get you out.’

When he was hauled on to the tow-path, panting and dripping, he turned round on Lucius in a fury. ‘What do you mean by it? It was your fault,’ he shrieked. ‘You’ll go down! you’ll go down!’

Mirrilees, dripping from head to foot, with a slimy weed clinging round his leg, shouldered his way through the crowd.

‘Hold your tongue, you little beast, or I’ll pitch you into the river again,’ he said.

Other things happened to Mr Binney that evening, of which he does not now

peak. Some of them on his way to the First Trinity boat-house, some of them when he got there, others as he made his way for the last time to his rooms in Jesus Lane, and others again before he found himself in the train on his way to London, having shaken the dust of Cambridge from his feet for ever. The next night Third Trinity bumped Trinity Hall and went head of the river. First Trinity were badly steered by the coxswain who had been put into Mr Binney's place, and succumbed to Jesus.

CHAPTER XVII

MR BINNEY DRINKS THE HEALTH OF A 'BLUE'

NINE months had passed and the nipping March winds were raising the dust and numbing noses and finger-tips in London, while March sunshine was bringing out daffodils and primroses in the country. It was very cold on the river Thames between Putney and Mortlake, but the sun was shining brightly, and a little party on the deck of a steamer, which was making its way with other similar craft to a station near Barnes Bridge, seemed to be quite unaffected in spirits by the keen east wind, for it was the morning of the Oxford and Cambridge boat race. The party on the steamer were all interested in the prospects of one University, but the two crews were so equal that none of the sporting critics had ventured to prophecy the winner in

clear and unmistakable terms, and everybody looked forward to seeing one of the best races that had been rowed for years.

Surely that short but erect figure, standing in the bows, with a First Trinity scarf showing above the collar of its overcoat and the ruddy glow of health in its cheeks, can belong to no one but Mr Peter Binney, late of Trinity College, Cambridge. And that ample, comfortable form on the seat beside him with a fur-lined cloak and a close-fitting bonnet, well-secured against the wind, must be that of his true and loyal wife, Martha Binney, relict of the late Matthew Higginbotham. Here also are the Reverend Dr Toller with his wife and daughter, for Mr Binney still lives in Russell Square, and is once more a valued and important official in the doctor's congregation. Here also are Mr and Mrs Jermyn with their son and daughter, the latter attended by the loquacious Dizzy, while John Jermyn sticks close to the side of Nesta Toller, rather to the dismay of Mrs Jermyn, who, charitable woman as she is, has not taken kindly to that young lady's mother, and is not at all anxious that this acquaintanceship which has been

made under Mr Binney's hospitable roof, should develop into intimacy. There are other people on the boat which has been chartered by Mr Binney for the entertainment of his friends, but we need not concern ourselves with them. There is one very important person, however, amongst those with whom our story has concerned itself, who is not to be found there. Surely Lucius, and not Dizzy, entertaining as that gentleman's conversation is, should be found by the side of Betty Jermyn. And by her side Lucius certainly would be, if duty and honour did not call him elsewhere. For Lucius has occupied the bow seat of the Cambridge boat ever since they went into practice, and is even now, as Mr Binney's steamer makes its way up the crowded river, preparing to help launch the frail shell which all those in whom we are interested confidently hope will soon bear him to victory.

Mr and Mrs Peter Binney are alone for a time in the bows of the steamer. Let us join them, and listen to their conversation.

'See what an interest the world takes in this historic contest,' Mr Binney is

saying, waving his hand round towards the river dotted with craft all moving the same way, and the banks lined with a dense, holiday-making mass. 'It makes you proud of being able to call yourself a 'Varsity man.'

'Yes, indeed,' answers his wife. 'And to think of Lucius actually taking part in it. I feel as proud as anything of the dear boy.'

'So do I,' says Mr Binney heartily. 'There was a time when I should have been jealous of him. But that is all over and done with. I've put such things behind me. Here am I, settled down comfortably with a devoted and charming wife. I can take life gratefully now as it comes, and be just as proud of my boy distinguishing himself as if I had done it myself.'

'That's the way to look at it, Peter,' says Mrs Binney. 'We made a mistake in thinking it was necessary for you to go to Cambridge in order to keep young. It's love that keeps the heart young, and so we've found, haven't we?'

'Indeed we have, Martha,' says Mr Binney. 'Ah! Shall I ever forget what

you did for me in that dark time of illness and remorse? Shall I ever forget reaching home that morning, racked with anguish at the thought of the ingratitude I had displayed towards my noble-hearted son, and the remembrance of the awful punishment I had received for my rash folly? How I sat indoors brooding over the past, feeling wretched and miserable, without hope or comfort. How the next day I was too ill to get up, and by night time was mercifully beyond the reach of my remorseful thoughts, because of the severe attack of pneumonia, which the exposure and distress I had gone through had brought on. How I lay for days, tossing and burning on a couch of misery, and woke at last to find *your* cool hand stilling the throbbing of my burning brain, and *your* angel voice falling in words of balm on my distressed and fevered spirit.'

'Yes, dear,' says his wife as Mr Binney pauses for breath, 'and then you soon got better, didn't you?'

'Shall I ever forget,' pursues Mr Binney more energetically than ever, 'how, when I came again to the realisation of all the

many follies I had committed, you soothed and consoled me, how you brought my boy to me, and neither of you would listen to my broken cries of repentance, but gave me calves' foot jelly and grapes instead, and insisted upon carrying on a cheerful conversation. How you brought me the news of my success in the Little-go, which was greater than I deserved, but less than I expected; and finally, Martha, how you made me the happy man I am to-day by promising to become mine when I had sufficiently recovered, on the condition that I should leave Cambridge and settle down once more to my business.'

'Yes, dear, and now we're all comfortable and happy,' says Mrs Binney. 'I made mistakes too, Peter, as well as you, but they're all over now. And—'

'Well, Mrs Binney,' interrupts a well-known voice, 'this is something like, eh? I don't know whether you know that if you've got any microbes or things of that sort in your system a wind like this blows 'em all away.'

'I didn't know it, Mr Stubbs,' says Mrs Binney, with a pleasant smile. 'But I have

no doubt the wind is a very good thing if only it wouldn't blow all one's hair about one's face so?'

'Ah, dear lady!' says Dizzy, 'you may consider yourself lucky you've got any hair *to* be blown about. Now look at the top of *my* old pepper-box. I haven't had to use a comb for a year, and I shall soon be able to part my hair with a towel. You wouldn't like to be like that, would you?'

'No,' says Mrs Binney, 'But you are very young to be going so bald, Mr Stubbs. What do you attribute it to?'

It appears that Dizzy attributes his growing baldness to hard work and care combined, but just as he is explaining this to the sympathetic Mrs Binney, the steamer shuts off steam and is turned and backed with a good deal of commotion into her berth just by Barnes Bridge.

There is another hour to wait, but the time goes by somehow. The party stamp about the deck and huddle themselves up in coats and cloaks to keep themselves warm, and by-and-bye a muffled roar from a mile away down the river, warns them that the boats are drawing near. The roar deepens and increases, and by-and-bye, leaning over

the rail of the steamer, they can see the rhythmic flash of oars in the sunshine, and nearer and nearer come the two boats, with the Umpire's launch fussing along just behind them, and the four steamers which follow the race in the background, the Cambridge steamer—*absit omen!*—some way behind the rest. Now they are alongside, and a mighty cheer goes up from all the throats in Mr Binney's steamer as they pass, and Cambridge is seen to be leading by half a length. Just here Oxford makes a spurt, and creeps up level. Cambridge answers it, and on they go under Barnes Bridge, fighting every inch of the way as they have done ever since the starting gun sent them off like grey-hounds from the leash, four miles down the river at Putney.

Our party spends five minutes of breathless expectation, after boats and following steamers have past out of sight, and then another cheer, louder than the first, goes up as the light blue flag slowly unfurls itself from the flag-staff at the finish of the course, and the dark blue is run up underneath it. Then mutually congratulating one another with every expression of delight and fulfilled expectations, our party steams away down

the river, very well pleased with their afternoon's amusement.

On the night of the boat race Lucius dined with the crews; but while he was by no means a drag on the hilarity of the proceedings, and may be said on the whole to have enjoyed himself, he often found himself wishing that he was at home in Russell Square, where Betty was. He had declined the invitation he had received to the 'Blue' Monday dinner, as Mr Binney had announced his intention of exercising his hospitality on that evening in honour of the distinction Lucius had gained in rowing in the winning University crew. The company was the same as that which had graced Mr Binney's board in the Easter vacation a year before, with the exception of Miss Tupper, who had not entered the house since Mrs Higginbotham had taken her place there, and with the addition of Mrs Jermyn, Betty, and John. The Reverend Julius Jermyn had returned to his parish in Norfolk directly after the boat race on the previous Saturday. The Tollers would not have been there had not Mrs Toller practically asked herself. She was sweetness itself in her intercourse

with Mrs Binney, but although her claws were sheathed they were not cut, and were likely to spring out at a moment's warning if she were offended, and Mrs Binney had wisely given in at once, and warmly proffered the invitation which was being fished for. Mrs Toller could not come without her husband, and Nesta had been asked in order to fill up.

Mr Binney took in Mrs Jermyn. It was known that Mrs Toller would resent this, but she was placed on her host's left, having been paired off with Dizzy, to whom she had taken a great fancy, and smiled sweetly as she took her seat after the Doctor's extempore grace. Lucius was allowed to take in Betty, and sat between her and her mother. Next to Betty came Dr Toller on Mrs Binney's left. On the other side of the table was John Jermyn, who had been made happy with Nesta Toller, with Dizzy and Mrs Toller next to them. The table was decorated with Lucius's silver cups, standing on an artistically crinkled square of light blue silk. The menus, adorned with appropriate aquatic emblems and the arms of the two Universities, had been ordered expressly from Messrs Breedon & Co.,

and were quite in the orthodox Cambridge style.

'Very pretty,' said Mrs Toller, examining hers when she had settled herself. 'One might almost imagine oneself transported to Cambridge, Mr Stubbs. Quite delightful, is it not?'

'Yes,' said Dizzy, 'although to tell you the truth, I'm getting a bit tired of Cambridge.'

'Oh! but I thought young men never got tired of University life,' said Mrs Toller. 'I have always heard that it was so very attractive. I'm sure you found it so, didn't you, Mr Binney?'

But Mr Binney was engaged with Mrs Jermyn and affected not to have heard the inquiry.

'It's all very well for a bit,' said Dizzy, 'but when a fellow gets my age he wants to settle down and do something.'

'Oh! come,' said Mrs Toller, 'you're not so old as all that, Mr Stubbs.'

'Not in years perhaps,' said Dizzy. 'But I assure you that in other things Methuselah was a babe compared with me. I sometimes sit and look at fellows amusing themselves, and I say to myself: "Well,

you are a set o' Jugginses. Call this life! Why, you ought all to be in the nursery!" However, I've only got one more term and the whole thing will be over.'

'And what are you going to do when you leave the University?' asked Mrs Toller. 'Are you still thinking of entering the Church?'

'Oh! bless me, no,' said Dizzy. 'That's off. My old father got a bit frightened when these Kensit Johnnies began bullying all over the place. He's a far-sighted old fellow. He saw that if I got shoved into a comfortable living and then they went and disestablished it or something, I should get left.'

'Have you ever turned your attention to the Nonconformist ministry?' inquired Mrs Toller.

'No, I can't say I have,' replied Dizzy. 'Is there much in it?'

'The incomes made by our leading men are superior to anything in the Establishment,' said Mrs Toller. 'Our people have been taught to give.'

'*Have* they?' said Dizzy, with interest. 'Well now, that's worth knowing. I'll put my old governor on to that. If you hear

of a soft thing going, I shall consider it very kind of you if you'll drop me a line. One's got to keep one's eyes skinned to pick up a living now-a-days. We're getting ready for the bar now, to tell you the truth. My old father was dining with a railway fellow down our way, and he told him that they spent I forget how many thousands a year on litigation. My governor's a cute old bird, and he thought it wouldn't be a bad thing if I could pick up a bit of it, so I've been eating dinners at Lincoln's Inn for the last year or so, and precious poor dinners they are too. I don't think I shall take to it much. In fact, the governor's been dropping hints about diplomacy lately. It seems he's found out from the papers that the people ain't over and above pleased with the way things have been carried on by the ambassadors we've got now, and he thinks there might be a chance there in a few years' time. I don't much care what it is. I suppose I shall keep going somehow.'

Lucius and Betty were talking quietly together on the other side of the table.

'Only two more years,' Lucius was

saying. 'Won't it be ripping, Betty, when we're settled down in a house of our own?'

'I don't think we shall ever have a better time than we've had for the last year at Cambridge,' said Betty. 'And think of another summer term there together.'

Lucius's face lit up. 'There's nothing like a summer term at Cambridge when the girl you're in love with is there,' he said. 'We'll go on the Backs in a canoe every fine afternoon. I say, Betty, do you remember that backwater?'

'Of course I do, you silly boy,' said Betty. 'I haven't forgiven you yet for getting me to go up it on false pretences. I'll see that you don't get me there again though.'

'I'll take particular good care that I do,' said Lucius. 'I like that backwater better than any place in Cambridge. Betty, what shall you do when I've gone down?'

'I know I shall be very miserable,' said Betty, her face falling. 'But don't let us talk about that. We shall have another summer term together.'

Dr Toller was making himself pleasant to his hostess. He was a very agreeable man when he succeeded in banishing from his

mind 'the Problems that confront the Age,' and brought himself down to the level of those who are content to let the Age worry along in its own way without making too much noise about it. Mrs Binney, at the head of her own table, was a very attractive figure in a gown of rich black silk, festooned with hangings of lace, and smiled engagingly at the Doctor's conversation.

'Yes, Doctor,' she said, in answer to a remark from him, 'I feel I am a very fortunate woman. I have a comfortable house and the best of husbands. Peter is consideration itself to all my little whims, and I assure you I have a great many whims. There was a time when I feared that this happiness would never come to me. You know all about it and were very kind to me when I thought it my duty to cut myself off from all these bright prospects. I am thankful that that trouble passed away and I was not compelled to spend the rest of my life by myself. There is the closest confidence between me and my husband. He is of a sanguine disposition, and I think I may say that any weight of character I may have attained to—and you know, Doctor, I am a weighty

woman in more ways than one—keeps the balance true. There is not a happier couple in all Bloomsbury than Peter and myself, and you know that in marrying him I have gained a son, which is a great joy to me, for I never had a child of my own. Lucius treats me with the greatest respect and affection, and I could not be fonder of him than if he were my own. I am as proud as anyone of his success to-day. Cambridge has not proved an unmixed source of pleasure to me, as you know, but I have seldom performed a more agreeable duty than when I arranged this light blue silk on the table this afternoon with my own hands. Anything that I can do towards making the dear boy's life happy with the sweet girl he is going to marry I *shall* do, as if they were my own children, and consider myself fortunate in being permitted to do.'

If Mrs Binney could speak in such terms of gratitude of the new life she had entered upon, what words could be too strong for her husband to use in describing his content in having gained as his help-mate that most estimable woman. She was the theme on which he was expatiat-

ing to Mrs Jermyn while the conversations already recorded were going on around him.

‘Nobody knows,’ Mr Binney was saying, ‘what that woman has been to me. She has stuck by me in sickness and in health, when I was working at the business to which I was brought up, and when I was trying to do something that I oughtn’t have tried to do. You know all about that, Elizabeth, so I don’t mind mentioning it to you, although it’s all over now. I can’t say that I’m altogether sorry to have had the mental training that University life affords. Nobody can deny that there’s a difference between a man who has been at the University and one who hasn’t. You’ve had a husband at Oxford and a son at Cambridge and you know that as well as I do. But still on the whole I acknowledge that Oxford and Cambridge are for the young fellows. When I saw Lucius pulling away in such perfect style in that boat on Saturday afternoon I can tell you it warmed my heart to see it. And Martha feels just the same as I do about it. She told me so. Nobody knows, Elizabeth, what a treasure I’ve found in that woman.

And as for Lucius, well, he didn't take to the idea kindly at first—I don't know that it was to be expected that he should—but they're as fond of one another as they can be now, and—and it makes me very happy to see it—very happy.'

The conversation became more general after this, and great were the merriment and goodwill round Mr Binney's table.

When dinner was over and the servants had left the room, Mr Binney rose to his feet. There was an expectant silence and a rapping on the table from all except Lucius, who knew what was coming and wished it was well over.

'Ladies and gentlemen,' said Mr Binney, 'I rise to perform a very pleasant duty, a duty which I am proud of having occasion to perform, a duty which I am sure all the friends I see gathered round me to-night will join with me heartily in—in performing, a duty which—which I will now perform. I rise, ladies and gentlemen, to propose the health of my son Lucius, who rowed with such conspicuous success in the Cambridge boat last Saturday.' (Murmured but heart-felt applause, rappings on the table, and 'Well rowed, Lucy, well rowed,' from

Dizzy.) 'We have gathered round our table to-night,' continued Mr Binney, 'four members of the University of Cambridge.' ('Five, sir, five,' from Dizzy.) Mr Binney's puzzled eye searched quickly round the table and lit upon Betty. 'Five, of course,' he said, 'for have we not a fair representative of the great College of Newnham in the person of the dear girl whom I hope soon to welcome as a daughter?' (Renewed applause.) 'We have also a distinguished member of another University, or rather of two Universities, for my friend Dr Toller is a Bachelor of Arts of the University of London and a Doctor of Divinity—*honoris causa*—of the University of Joppa, Pa., across the water. And speaking for the ladies, I am sure there is not one present here to-night whose sympathies do not go out to the great University to which I have the honour to belong.' (Rappings and subdued acquiescent murmurs from the ladies with the exception of Mrs Toller, who thought Oxford rather more aristocratic.) 'I needn't say,' pursued Mr Binney, 'that to become a "Blue" is to gain the proudest position which Cambridge can afford, and to become a rowing "Blue" is perhaps the

highest distinction of all. I have always had occasion to be proud of my son throughout his school and University career, and I am prouder than ever of him to-night.' (Applause.) 'These trophies, ladies and gentlemen, and this decoration of light blue, are signs of his having distinguished himself in the highest possible degree in one path of life—the path which only those who have youth, strength, and health on their side can hope to tread. In proposing the health of my son Lucius, I am sure you will join with me in wishing him equal success in other paths of life in the future, a success which, with the charming young lady who has promised to share it with him, I for one feel confident of his attaining. Ladies and gentlemen,—My son Lucius.'

BRADBURY AGNEW & CO. LD., PRINTERS
LONDON AND TONBRIDGE.

" HE IS A GREAT WRITER, AND HAS WRITTEN
A GREAT BOOK."

HEATHER

By John Trevena, Author of "Furze the Cruel,"
"Arminel of the West," and "A Pixy in
Petticoats." Now Ready. 6s.

THE DAILY MAIL says: "Expected a great novel from him, and he has given it. . . . Not only a great novel, but a great book as well, for 'Heather' is more than a novel. It is not a story told by one who has only the gift of story-telling, though it might have been that and still a good novel, for the gift of story-telling is by no means a little thing. But Mr. Trevena has more than that one gift; he has intellect and sympathy, and his stirring, passionate tale is touched with philosophy, without which, perhaps, no novel ever becomes a living book. 'Heather' is full of thought—thought that is a little harsh and rebellious at times, but always great and courageous, and often wise. . . . Mr. Trevena has genius. It hardly matters where he sets his characters—whether in huts on the moor, in village hovels, in the sanatorium, or in the vicarage, he makes them alive to us. They are many, but we remember them all, and shall remember them long. We are not more likely to forget them than we are persons whom we have really met in life.

"But beyond the moor, beyond the many persons and scenes and incidents, is Mr. Trevena. A moralist, a stern yet kindly moralist, a man with a big mind, is telling the tale. He preaches at us, but we do not object, for he is giving us health and courage, just as the strong wind of Dartmoor gives them. As the patients in the sanatorium gained weight by breathing the keen air, so we, morally and intellectually, gain weight by reading Mr. Trevena, for he has much to give. He is a great writer, and has written a great book—quite one of the best that has appeared for a long time."

"THE 'UNCLE TOM'S CABIN' OF SOUTH AFRICA."

LEAVEN: A BLACK & WHITE STORY

By Douglas Blackburn, Author of "Prinsloo of Prinsloosdorp," etc. 6s.

THE MORNING LEADER says: "The truth about South Africa is sometimes a matter of so much variety that perhaps fiction is no bad name for it. Fiction so fervid and realistic, yet so restrained, as 'Leaven: A Black and White Story' (with a suggestive 'cat' of ten tails on the cover), is, at any rate, an effective way of calling serious attention to undoubted evils. . . . We cannot enter into all the questions raised by this startling novel. It describes individual characters as well as customary abuses, like floggings and the fiendishly-contrived stocks, the results of which, when thirst is added to cramp, shock even a mine company-director. It arraigns the individual colonist no less than the Government of Natal; it is an indictment of white civilisation, from the futile missionary and the stupid official to the hanger-on of the law courts. It may well be the 'Uncle Tom's Cabin' of South Africa."

THE FIFTH VOLUME OF THE "EVERGREEN
NOVELS" IS NOW READY. ASK FOR

HUGH RENDAL

A PUBLIC SCHOOL STORY.

By Lionel Portman, Author of "Station
Studies," etc. 1s. nett.

"The book is an admirable study of school life; with only a few slight changes we could convert it into a correct account of certain years of the life of a school which certainly was not in Mr. Portman's mind when he wrote."—*Morning Post*.

"It is a bright, attractive story, and it may be hoped that, despite its appearance in the guise of an ordinary novel, it will reach the hands of hundreds of readers yet in their 'teens,' for it will surely please them no less than it has us."—*Daily Telegraph*.

"And yet I really do think this book of Mr. Portman's may be quite fairly compared with the greatest school story ever written. It cannot, of course, expect to take the same classical rank, for it is an imitation, and it lacks the inimitable style of the older book. Nevertheless, it is an exceptionally good piece of work. . . . Also—I really forgot this—it contains a ripping account of a football match (Rugby), well worthy to be set alongside the famous game in which Harry East distinguished himself. If it had no other recommendation, I should keep it on my shelves just for this."—Mr. H. Hamilton Fyfe in the *Evening News*.

"Altogether his is the best public school story which we have read for many years."—*Daily Graphic*.

BY THE AUTHOR OF "PETER BINNEY,
UNDERGRADUATE," ETC.

EXTON MANOR

By Archibald Marshall, Author of "The House
of Merrilees," etc. 6s.

"There is, indeed, some refreshment in finding a clever man nowadays who does not fear to be considered old-fashioned. This is really an old-fashioned novel; it might, perhaps, appeal to those who love Trollope."—*Manchester Guardian*.

"Better than any of its predecessors. It is, indeed, a full novel; not a short story, bold-typed and liberal-margined to look like such, but a novel of over 400 generous pages; and one of the best testimonies to its excellence is to be found in the fact that it is not a page too long."—*Daily Telegraph*.

"We should have been delighted if there had been 812 pages instead of 406, and if the Vicar had not been removed, and if the Dowager Lady Wrotham had continued interminably to be arbitrary in her village, and the Vicaress spiteful, and the deceased wife's sister charming. Mr. Marshall has done a rare and valuable thing. He has made a novel out of a study of manners."—*Morning Leader*.

"It is a pleasure to read a book like 'Exton Manor.' There is nothing that is cheap or clumsy in its construction."—*Standard*.

"Altogether a novel which is not merely entertaining, but sane, wholesome, and excellently observed—qualities by no means invariably found combined in modern fiction."—*Punch*.

"A very long book that never becomes dull; a careful chronicle of the deeds and the thoughts of quite ordinary people that never becomes wearisome."—*Daily Express*.

"We really seem to breathe and live in the society of the neighbourhood."—*Athenæum*.

Alston Rivers's Publications

INCLUDING SPRING AND
SUMMER ANNOUNCEMENTS, 1908.



LONDON : ALSTON RIVERS, LIMITED
BROOKE STREET HOLBORN BARS, E.C.

Fiction.

The Sword Decides! By the Author of "THE VIPER OF MILAN," and "THE GLEN O' WEEPING." **MARJORIE BOWEN.** Second Impression. **6s.**

"This remarkable book is a series of the most vivid Italian illuminations, a collection of word pictures, as detailed and as splendid as the choicest gems from 'Les très riches heures' . . . She has told it with so much power and insight that it lives and convinces the reader without any need of proof. In this third novel the writer has gone back to the source of her first success, 'The Viper of Milan,' but she brings to this later story so much more strength of characterisation, so much greater freedom in the handling of the plot, and such a great deepening of emotional power, that the earlier book, praised as it was when it appeared, will seem a pale and amateurish novel beside its wonderful successor."—THE WESTMINSTER GAZETTE.

"A splendid book. Splendid in that it is full-blooded, bold, dashing, flaming-coloured; splendid in that it goes with a tremendous clattering swing; splendid in that it is played under the full glare of blazing sunshine."—THE DAILY GRAPHIC.

"It is probable that she will settle down for the next few years upon such reputation as 'The Sword Decides' may make for her. If that is so, we do not think she has much to fear. . . . The breathless spirit of the thing is so well sustained that it is impossible not to be carried away by it. . . . Her third book we think, secures her reputation."—THE DAILY TELEGRAPH.

"For the scene of her new novel Miss Marjorie Bowen has returned to the country with which she won her first success. . . . This romance, indeed, in many ways, is superior to anything that its author has ever written. . . . In fact, her remarkable gifts of description, her quick eye for romance and passion and dramatic effect, never seriously falter. The whole story moves with resistless might to a great and awe-inspiring climax, in which a fierce conflict wages."—THE STANDARD.

Heather. By the Author of "A PIXY IN PETTICOATS," "ARMINEL OF THE WEST," and "FURZE THE CRUEL." **JOHN TREVENA.** **6s.**

"Almost everywhere no Dartmoor are furze, heather, and granite. The furze seems to suggest cruelty, the heather endurance, and the granite strength. The furze is destroyed by fire, but grows again; the granite is worn away imperceptibly by the rain. This work is the first of a proposed trilogy, which the author hopes to continue and complete with 'Heather' and 'Granite.'"

So ran Mr. John Trevena's Introductory Note in "Furze the Cruel," the brilliant success of which was one of the features of last year's publishing. Could there exist, it was asked by readers whose information was confined to holiday tours in the West, among those pleasant Devonshire folks men so brutal and so devoid of moral sense? Yes, answered those who knew, it was too true; and no more faithful picture of life among the Dartmoor peasants has ever been presented. But, happily, there are many delightful characters around Dartmoor for Mr. Trevena to portray, and though no Devonshire novel which blinked the depravity and ignorance that prevail could be pronounced really artistic, the title of "Heather," as being typical of endurance, suggests a singularly attractive story.

A Case for Compromise. By the Author of "THE ADVENTURES OF COUNT O'CONNOR." **HENRY STACE.** **6s.**

Mr. Henry Stace's name is familiar as the author of the rattling "Adventures of Count O'Connor," which was much appreciated. The author's delightful sense of humour and his pure literary style are sure to win him a wide popularity in the near future, and "A Case for Compromise" will be found to be even more entertaining than the author's first work.

The People Downstairs. By the Author of "MR. MEYER'S PUPIL." **EVA LATHBURY.** 6s.

Few new writers have enjoyed a more satisfactory *début* than Miss Eva Lathbury. Her first novel, "Mr. Meyer's Pupil," was so extremely intellectual and refined that some publishers might well have hesitated in taking it up. The discernment of the English novel reader, however, was once more vindicated, and the majority of the critics were highly complimentary, one reviewer going so far as to suggest that Miss Lathbury would found a school of her own in fiction. The delicate wit that distinguished "Mr. Meyer's Pupil" pervades "The People Downstairs," which is sure to enhance an already enviable reputation.

A Bride on Trust. By the Author of "TEARS OF ANGELS," "AN IMPERIAL LOVE STORY," etc. **CAPT. HENRY CURTIES.** 6s.

"A wonderful royal romance."—TIMES. "A veritable feast of romance and sensation of the better type."—GLOBE. "A capital book."—DAILY GRAPHIC. "A stirring and original story."—BIRMINGHAM POST. "Capt. Curties has achieved another success."—LIVERPOOL POST.

Attainment. By the Author of "KIR'S WOMAN," and "MY CORNISH NEIGHBOURS." **MRS. HAVELOCK ELLIS.** 6s.

Mrs. Havelock Ellis is already responsible for two books, one of which was the delightful volume of Cornish sketches entitled "My Cornish Neighbours"; the other "Kir's Woman," a fine story of which the characterisation was much admired. "Attainment," however, is her first attempt at a long novel, and its appearance is being eagerly awaited by a large circle of novel readers. The story is founded on experiments socialistic, philanthropic and idealistic, and points to the value of a natural life in every respect.

A Melton Monologue. **DIANA CROSSWAYS.** 3s. 6d.

"Those who appreciate hunting and hunting sketches will delight in this bright and interesting picture. . . . Should attain considerable popularity."—SOUTHPORT GUARDIAN.

The Disinherited of the Earth. By the Author of "THE TOWER OF SILOAM." **MRS. HENRY GRAHAM.** 6s.

Mrs. Henry Graham's previous novel, "The Tower of Siloam," was a notable success, her thorough knowledge of society being at once recognised. For her second book she has chosen a very different phase of life among the wealthy classes, the bigoted Lady Verrier being a distinct creation, whereas in her first book the author did not attempt to overstep the line of conventionality. In "The Disinherited of the Earth," moreover, a most commendable restraint is to be noted, while the characterisation is excellent throughout.

Prinsloo of Prinsloosdorp. By "SAREL ERASMUS" (DOUGLAS BLACKBURN). A new edition of a South African Classic. Cloth gilt, 2s.

Though on publication nine years or so ago, "Prinsloo of Prinsloosdorp" achieved a marked success in South Africa, and in circles well versed in South African affairs, there is no doubt that the little book never met with the general appreciation it deserved. On its merits it is a classic, and, though possibly the Boer and his ways may have altered, as a record of how a white republic could be governed in modern times, the "Tale of Transvaal Officialdom" can never be excelled. Certainly nothing more humorously naive has ever been written than this vindication, ostensibly written by his son-in-law, of the much maligned Piet Prinsloo's memory; it should occupy a place in the bookshelf of everyone who likes to be intellectually amused.

Leaven: A Black and White Story. DOUGLAS BLACKBURN. 6s.

The author of "Prinsloo of Prinsloosdorp" has more than once proved his ability to write a sustained and, serious story, and though certain aspects of life in South Africa are so absurd as to be merely amusing, there is no question that the native problem with which he has chosen to deal in his latest book, is sufficiently grave. So far the Kafir in fiction has either been a farcical chatterbox or an object lesson of futile humanitarianism. Witty and pathetic as Mr. Douglas Blackburn can be on occasion, he indulges in neither low comedy, nor sickly sentimentality in "Leaven." He traces the young Kafir from leaving his native kraal in guilty haste, to the luxury of a good position in a mining compound. Incidentally young Bulalie is cast into prison and treated with the grossest brutality, and the characters who are concerned in his abasement and rescue are altogether original; the unconventional missionary, the Pietermaritzberg landlady, and the compound manager, are only a few of the admirable sketches which make "Leaven" a novel of remarkable and original merit.

General Literature.

London Dead, and other Verses. C. KENNETT BURROW. 1s. net.

The Lost Water, and other Poems. MRS. I. K. LLOYD. 1s. net.

Two more important additions to *The Contemporary Poets Series*.

From a Hertfordshire Cottage. W. BEACH THOMAS. 3s. 6d.

A collection of Essays by this well-known "nature" writer. Should not be missed by the owner of even the most modest library of country life.

With the M.C.C. in Australia. MAJOR PHILIP TREVOR. 1s. net.

When the M.C.C. team left for Australia there were many sanguine people who prophesied that the deplorable withdrawals of well-known players notwithstanding, the Colonials would have to look after their laurels in the Test Matches. Unfortunately, in this case, optimism was misplaced, and the champions of the Northern Country are returning defeated but by no means disgraced. Previously to his departure as manager of the tour, Major Philip Trevor had promised to write an account of all that happened, and MR. ALSTON RIVERS has now issued the book at a popular price. Major Trevor is not only a consummate judge of all that concerns cricket, but is an exceptionally acute observer of all that goes on outside the actual game and, though it is to be regretted that he has not brilliant victories to record, his account of the Englishmen's Antipodean experiences are sure to be extremely interesting.

G. K. C. ANON. 5s.

To the uninitiated it must be explained that the title is composed of the three letters with which the Christian names and surname of Mr. Gilbert Chesterton commence, forming a *nom de guerre* of the first importance in literary circles. Everybody knows how delightful a humour is Mr. Chesterton's, and probably no one will enjoy the sallies of his anonymous critic more than he himself. Perhaps, however, "critic" is hardly the word for the author of "G. K. C."; he is rather a jester whose irrepressible hilarity is favoured by a fortunate choice of his subject.

The Spirit of Parliament.

DUNCAN SCHWANN, M.P.

3s. 6d. net.

"A great deal of the very delightful reading in this little book must, of course, be attributed to the always picturesque and lively style of the writer, who probably has as keen an appreciation of the historical traditions of Parliament as he has of its everyday work of debate and occasional law-making. . . . A delightful volume, and no one need be politically inclined to thoroughly enjoy it."—DAILY GRAPHIC.

"Not only gives us a picture of the House that is vivid and graphic in itself, but also, and in part unconsciously, a plainly genuine account of its psychological effect upon its own members, especially as experienced by the newcomers in 1906. It is here that Mr. Schwann is at his best."—MORNING LEADER.

"Mr. Schwann has written a volume which will enhance a most promising reputation. He has literary grace and charm; he thinks; he is an idealist; he is a choice scholar; and he has a saving grace of humour."—MANCHESTER CITY NEWS.

"There is no finer passage in Mr. Schwann's book than that in which he describes with vivid realistic power, but without mentioning names, the gathering passion engendered by a great debate."—LIVERPOOL DAILY POST.

"What is the spirit of Parliament? That is the question which Mr. Duncan Schwann, M.P., worthy son of a worthy father, sets out to answer in a book of singular grace and charm. . . . No looker-on can quite realise the actual stress and storm of the struggle itself—the ridiculous vehemence of feeling, the absurd agony of soul, which most often rack the actors in some great Parliamentary debate. Mr. Duncan Schwann gives us some idea of it."—DAILY CHRONICLE.

"It is a pleasant, talky book, which freshly re-echoes the solemn reverberation of Big Ben."—SCOTSMAN.

The Search for the Western Sea.

LAWRENCE J. BURPEE.

16s. net.

THE SCOTSMAN SAYS: "In preparing this volume of six hundred pages he has gone to original sources for his information, and this has entailed much trouble and research. The result is satisfactory. A clear and consecutive picture is afforded of a work of discovery, prosecuted during more than two centuries by men of French and British blood."

THE DAILY MAIL SAYS: "The story of the long search for the Western Sea, and of the brave and hardy men who conducted it, is well told by Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee in the big book he has written. The volume is of great interest, not only to the geographer, but to anyone who likes to read of true adventures."

THE PUBLISHER'S CIRCULAR SAYS: "Original documents form the basis of this remarkable and important work, and in chief those preserved in the Canadian Archives at Ottawa. A satisfactory survey of the exploration of N.W. America has not really existed until the publication of this book. This story is full of human interest. . . . The illustrations are good, so also the maps, the index, and the valuable bibliography of works dealing with the exploration of N.W. America—together the book is a model."

Psyche. Illustrated.

3s. 6d.

Louis Couperus is a Dutch author, and he has written the most delightful work entitled "Psyche." Such a literary gem baffles description, for there has never been a book quite like it. The ennobling qualities of "Psyche" should assuredly not be overlooked by clergymen, schoolmasters and others whose concern it is, in a materialistic age, to guide youth into the proper paths; for behind the graceful imagery of "Psyche" is a moral which no sermon which was ever written could convey. MR. ALSTON RIVERS is publishing the work, translated by the Rev. B. S. Berrington, and illustrated by Dion Clayton Calthrop, towards the end of July.

The Citizen Books. Edited by **W. BEACH THOMAS.** 1s. net each.

The first of the Citizen Books series was "To-day in Greater Britain," and every review that has appeared so far has been enthusiastic in praise of its lucidity and sound sense. Following up this success, a second volume, to be quickly followed by more, has just been published. It is entitled "The Face of England," and the author, Mr. A. K. Collett, has thoroughly entered into the spirit of the series which is intended to supply "guide-books to the present." The scope of this useful little book can best be gauged by the titles of the eleven chapters: The Outline of Britain; The Surface of Britain; The Rainfall and the Rocks; Soil and Industries; Agriculture; Moors, Fens and Forests; Climate; Roads, Canals and Railways; Tides and Harbours; Sea Routes and Fisheries; Landscape and Language.

The whole series is planned with a view to use in schools, the information being conveyed in the plainest way possible, and extreme care being taken to make the matter readable; the books themselves are strongly bound in cloth, and the price, one shilling each, is decidedly moderate.

Though, of course, polemical matter could hardly be introduced into "The Face of England" (though it is wonderful how it can insinuate itself), there are other volumes such as "The Civic Life" (to be published shortly) where the greatest care has to be exercised. That no political bias of any kind will be introduced should be vouched for by the editorship of the series being in the experienced hands of Mr. W. Beach Thomas.

The New Transvaal. MISS M. C. BRUCE. Cloth, 1s. 6d. net. Paper, 1s. net.

"One of the best books on South Africa we have had for a long time. It is priced at a shilling only, but it has more stuffing in it than half the pretentious expensive books which have been manufactured about the sub-Continent. The authoress is one who knows. That is apparent on every page. The book is full of common sense . . . we congratulate Miss Bruce on her clever work."

This is what "South Africa" has to say about a little book, which Mr. Alston Rivers has just published, written by Miss M. C. Bruce and entitled "The New Transvaal." It was high time that the ignorance and apathy of the English at home as to South Africa was dispelled, and only quite recently certain revelations have shed further light on the subject. Without being by any means a partisan, Miss Bruce has much to say about the Chinese Labour question; she speaks from her own personal observation. Her descriptions of the country and methods of life are extraordinarily interesting.

Though "The New Transvaal" is published in paper covers at one shilling net, it is obtainable at eighteenpence, tastefully bound in cloth.

Water: Its Origin and Use.

W. COLES-FINCH, Engineer of the Chatham Water-works. 21s. net.

Mr. Coles Finch's book should prove to be the standard popular work on the element with which it deals. Though written by an expert, "Water: Its Origin and Use," is not a purely scientific book; it is, as the author remarks in his Preface, "simply an ordinary person's interpretation of what he sees in Nature and represents his best efforts to describe the same."

How successful have been these efforts is attested by the warm eulogies of many eminent scientists to whom advance copies have been submitted.

An attractive volume, embellished by many beautiful illustrations, including Alpine scenes from photographs taken by Mrs. Aubrey le Blond, who has achieved wide renown in this branch of art.

France in the Twentieth Century.

By the Author of "ENGINES OF SOCIAL PROGRESS," **W. L. GEORGE.** 6s. net.

Mr. George, whose previous work was extremely well received, has undertaken a somewhat ambitious task, but the appearance of a book on modern France is most timely, and, even if less skilfully treated, a work of the kind would attract wide attention. "France in the Twentieth Century," however, is certain to prove much more than a book of the passing hour, for not only is it intelligently written, but it shows a thorough grasp of the subject. Every chapter is of value, and the fact that the author was educated in France, and actually served his time in the French Army, gives additional interest to a handsome volume.

Goethe's "Faust" Translated in Verse. SIR GEORGE BUCHANAN, C.B., K.C.V.O. Post 8vo, cloth, gilt, 2s. 6d. net, Leather, 3s. 6d. net.

The Diplomatic Service, exacting though its duties may be, gives opportunities of a study of European literature that rarely falls to others. Though there have been other translations of "Faust" in prose or verse, Sir George Buchanan's rendering shows fine insight, and such an appreciation of the German poet's ideas as few scholars evince. Only the first part of Goethe's masterpiece is translated, the second part being described in a note by the author.

Fiction.

Mr. Meyer's Pupil. By EVA LATHBURY. Second Impression. 6s.

Ever since the foundation of the publishing house of Alston Rivers, a persistent endeavour has been made to discover new authors, and to appreciate how successful has been the quest a mere glance at the firm's publications will suffice. In introducing Miss Eva Lathbury to readers of fiction, the publisher can but hope that he is not too sanguine in anticipating that the author's lively wit and whimsical outlook on the life of the leisured classes will meet with the reception which, in his opinion, it deserves. The author's style should at least escape the charge of being derivative. The volume is rendered still more attractive by means of a coloured frontispiece by Mr. R. Pannett.

The Adventures of Count O'Connor. By HENRY STACE. 6s.

A new novel writer of exceptional promise is always interesting, but when he makes his bow equipped with a story that is absolutely fresh, his chances of success are all the greater. In "The Adventures of Count O'Connor" at the Court of the Great Mogul, the author has found a theme exactly fitted to his delightful humour and vivacity. No historian has ever furnished a more convincing idea of the crafty Aurungzebe and his egregious court. The escapades of the hero, as the self-dubbed Irish "Count" may worthily be styled, are of the most extraordinary description, and are recounted so racily, that the reader can barely pause to question his veracity. The "Count's" journey from Agra to Surat is packed with incident, and though gruesome events are chronicled, the writer's innate lightheartedness completely divests them of horror.

The Lord of Latimer Street. By JANE WARDLE. Author of "The Artistic Temperament." 6s.

In the early months of last year Miss Wardle's first book made a sensation both in the literary circles and with the general public, it being a matter of common wonder how such a young lady, as she was understood to be, could have such a grasp of the artistic, commercial, and suburban worlds. That Miss Wardle would be heard of again was prophesied by more than one critic, and there seems every prospect of "The Lord of Latimer Street" going far to substantiate her claim to recognition as a writer of marked originality. As may be conjectured from the title, Miss Wardle's new book is concerned with characters of more lofty station than was the type depicted in "The Artistic Temperament." The same whimsical humour, however, pervades the story, which, it is to be hoped, is sufficiently characteristic of the author to allay any suspicion on the part of critics as to a concealment of identity.

The Meddler. By H. DE VERE STACPOOLE and W. A. BRYCE. With 8 illustrations and frontispiece. 6s

Those who affect the lighter side of literature have never been in such need of thoroughly amusing books as during the last year or two, and with the host of requests for "something with a laugh on every page," the bookseller has been powerless to comply. The publication of "The Meddler" is at least one step in the right direction; it is full of fun of the lightest, healthiest sort. The artist, too, has entered thoroughly into the spirit of a book which goes with a merry swing from start to finish.

Furze the Cruel. By JOHN TREVENA. Author of
"Arminel of the West," etc. Third Impression. **6s.**

Mr. John Trevena's rise to a high position among West Country novelists has been rapid indeed. If "A Pixy in Petticoats" revealed a talent for romance, combined with the nicest vein of rustic humour, "Arminel of the West" proved that the author was fully equal to the task of writing a really powerful novel. In his latest work he has advanced still farther, for there has been no more artistic representation of the men and women, far from simple in many respects, yet in others primitive to a degree, who dwell in the heart of Devon. When a district possesses chroniclers like Mr. Trevena, it is easy to explain why holiday makers are year by year evincing a disposition to leave the beaten tracks in their rambles.

The Turn of the Balance. By BRAND WHITLOCK. **6s.**

Though it is true that many novels that have had a huge vogue in America meet with a comparatively frigid reception on this side of the Atlantic, it is equally true that when once an American book hits the British taste, the impression it leaves is far more lasting than that of the average run of publications. "The Turn of the Balance" is the work of a realist who, perhaps inspired originally by the arch-realist, Mr. Howett, has attained a realism that places him in a position entirely his own. "The Turn of the Balance," says Mr. Upton Sinclair, author of "The Jungle," "is an extraordinary piece of work. It is as true as life itself, and yet irresistible in its grip upon the reader. I know nothing with which to compare it, except Tolstoy's 'Resurrection.'"

The title gives a ready clue to the purpose of the book. "The Turn of the Balance" is a searching and sweeping arraignment of American modes of administering justice. The indictment is set forth in detail and particularity acquired through years of living at first-hand contact with the sufferers from man's inhumanity to man. The law itself is put on trial here, and all who reach from under the law's mantle black hands to crush their fellows with injustice.

The Rainy Day. Tales from the Great City. By the
Author of "A London Girl," etc. Second impression. **3s. 6d.**

The anonymous author of Tales from the Great City has already attained to high repute by means of "A London Girl" and "Closed Doors," in both of which his unrelenting pen exposed the depths of misery that underlie the so-called "Life of Pleasure." In his latest work, "The Rainy Day," the author turns his attention to the middle-class suburb as it existed in the eighties of last century, before the local idea was completely absorbed by the spirit of metropolitanism. To the novel reader who demands a good story, and to the student of social phenomena, "The Rainy Day" can be recommended with equal confidence.

The Glen o' Weeping. By MARJORIE BOWEN.
Fourth impression. **6s.**

"Is a great improvement upon 'The Viper of Milan,' with which Miss Marjorie Bowen suddenly conquered a position for herself last year. The writer is on firm ground. It is our own history that she is playing with, and it is handled with far more confidence and power of conviction than a seasoned reader found in her Italian feast of bloodshed."—OUTLOOK.

"Such a novel as this might be placed not very far from those in which the Master of Historical Romance made such admirable use of Scottish history."—SCOTSMAN.

"Should serve to maintain the popularity, while it increases the reputation, of the author."—TRIBUNE.

"The only thing to be said about 'The Viper of Milan' and its brilliantly successful successor, 'The Glen o' Weeping,' is that they carry one completely away. There is in this second novel every fine quality of its predecessor. It is an entire and complete success."—MORNING LEADER.

"As we began by saying, Miss Bowen has an assured future, and is something of a wonder."—DAILY TELEGRAPH.

"The author has a sense of style and a fertile imagination."—ATHENÆUM.

Exton Manor. By ARCHIBALD MARSHALL. Author of "Richard Baldock," etc. Fourth impression. **6s.**

"Better than any of its predecessors. . . . Captain Thomas Turner might well say of it—could he read a story of which he is a delightful part—'That's a capital one!'"—DAILY TELEGRAPH.

"Few writers of the day have the power of Mr. Marshall to enchain interest and yet to disregard conventional devices."—BYSTANDER.

"Will he read with pleasure from the first page to the last—and leave the reader still asking for more."—TRIBUNE.

"By far the best thing he has done. A novel which is not merely entertaining, but sane, wholesome and excellently observed—qualities by no means invariably found combined in modern fiction."—PUNCH.

Privy Seal. By FORD MADOX HUEFFER. Author of "The Fifth Queen," etc. **6s.**

"'Privy Seal' is written with the same bappy valiancy of language which made 'The Fifth Queen' so admirable, and the plan of the book is masterly. If you do not read Mr. Hueffer's book you will miss a rare enjoyment."—EVENING NEWS.

"As for the desperate political intrigues, the by-plot, the fighting, the book's whole body and action, it is admirably done."—DAILY NEWS.

World Without End. By WINIFRED GRAHAM. Author of "The Vision at the Savoy," etc. **6s.**

"One of those books that haunt! 'World Without End' has already attracted interest in high places. The incursion of an intrepid Englishman into the forbidden Shrine of Mashad is one of the most amazing tales which a novelist has had to tell. The Eastern scenes are altogether admirable. 'World Without End' is the author's best work."—WORLD.

The Amateur Emigrants. By THOS. COBB. **6s.**

"Mr. Cobb has worked a capital idea into his new novel, which is exceptionally bright and amusing."—STANDARD.

Arminel of the West. By JOHN TREVENA. Author of "A Pixy in Petticoats," **6s.**

"The author made an artistic success of his 'Pixy in Petticoats,' but this book is even better. . . . We cordially wish more power to Mr. Trevena's elbow, and more books from his pen."—FIELD.

"Arminel reminds one of that former pixy in her teasing, affectionate, plaigney ways."—DAILY MAIL.

"I have read with great delight the second volume of the author of 'A Pixy in Petticoats,' whose name, now divulged, is John Trevena. To be fresh and unconventional, and yet to have Devonshire as your *locale*, is a notable feat, and in 'Arminel of the West' Mr. Trevena does this thing."—BYSTANDER.

"Mr. Trevena has given us a strong piece of work, marked at once by observation and fancy."—DAILY TELEGRAPH.

"The novel is of great promise, and will delight many readers."—TRIBUNE.

"Wander with dainty Arminel through Devonshire lanes. You will end by loving her as we did."—DAILY CHRONICLE.

"The charm of the whole is that it displays the spirit of the moorland."—ATHENÆUM.

The Artistic Temperament. By JANE WARDLE. **6s.**

"Whoever Miss Jane Wardle may be, he or she has given us a really diverting story, the forerunner, we hope, of many others."—DAILY TELEGRAPH.

"It is most mysterious suddenly to find a novel by an unknown woman, which appeals to one instantly as a very faithful picture of the very people one sits next to on the tops of omnibuses, dines with occasionally in suburban drawing-rooms, and meets at one's own special brand of club or studio."—TRIBUNE.

"There is much good-natured satire and lively reading at the expense of Suburbia."—MORNING POST.

"It is safe to prophesy that Miss Wardle will be heard of again."—DAILY MAIL.

A Bunch of Blue Ribbons. By GEO. MORLEY. 6s.

"Mr. George Morley has long since established a lasting claim upon all who are lovers of, or dwellers in, Warwickshire."—BIRMINGHAM DAILY MAIL.

"It is probably safe to say that no other writer could have charged a story so full of the authentic and recognisable atmosphere of Warwickshire village life."—BIRMINGHAM DAILY POST.

"We can commend Mr. Morley's rural story on many counts, and we do."—DAILY MAIL.

"This is a capital book to peruse among the woods and fields; the peasants talk very amusingly, and the scenery is well described."—GLOBE.

The Viper of Milan. 11th impression. MARJORIE BOWEN. 6s.

"Miss Bowen is to be congratulated upon entering the ranks of our fictionists with so strong a piece of work; a story for which a wide popularity may confidently be predicted."—TELEGRAPH.

A Pixy in Petticoats. JOHN TREVENA. 6s.

"'A Pixy in Petticoats' is as good a story of Dartmoor as has been written these many moons."—EVENING STANDARD.

"A glance at any chapter is almost as good as a breath of that breeze which charges at you on the top of Hay or Yes Tor."—BYSTANDER.

Collusion. THOMAS COBB. 6s.

"'Collusion' has all the brightness and cleverness which might be expected of the author of 'Mrs. Erricker's Reputation.'"—OBSERVER.

Meriel of the Moors. R. E. VERNÈDE. 6s.

The author's first essay in fiction, "The Pursuit of Mr. Faviel," was universally commended for its sparkling wit. Though "Meriel of the Moors" is more in the narrative style and bristling with excitement, the lightness of touch remains. Mr. Vernède's career as an author should be assured by his latest novel.

The Ivory Raiders. WALTER DALBY. 6s.

"Mr. Dalby's enthralling pages, of whose lively colour, indubitably the result of a rare combination of first-hand experience and innate literary talent, no adequate notion can be given within the limits of a review."—GLASGOW HERALD.

Mrs. Erricker's Reputation. THOMAS COBB. 6s.

"We can safely predict that Mr. Cobb's latest novel will be one of the hits of the present season."—LIVERPOOL COURIER.

The Fifth Queen. FORD MADOX HUEFFER. 6s.

"It is an ambitious theme which Mr. Hueffer has taken, and we have NOTHING BUT CONGRATULATION for him on the resultant achievement; this book further strengthens his position as ONE OF THE ABLEST OF THE YOUNGER WRITERS OF THE DAY."—DAILY TELEGRAPH.

Richard Baldock. ARCHIBALD MARSHALL. 6s.

"Unlike nearly all other novelists who appeal to the many, his work has qualities which commend it no less warmly to the few. The story of little Richard Baldock might almost have been written by the author of 'David Copperfield.'"—MR. HAMILTON FYFE in the EVENING NEWS.

The House of Merrilees. ARCHIBALD MARSHALL. 6s.

"It is a pleasure to praise a book of this kind, and rare to find one in which a narrative of absorbing interest is combined with so many literary graces."—BOOKMAN.

"The best mystery novel since Sir A. Conan Doyle's 'Sign of Four.'"—DAILY GRAPHIC.

"Can recommend cordially and with confidence to those who like a really good story, well constructed and excellently told."—PUNCH.

The Pursuit of Mr. Faviel. R. E. VERNÈDE. 6s.

"Mr. Vernède is able, by his cleverness and wit, to keep up the interest of this chase from start to finish. He writes with just that light touch that is necessary. . . . This most amusing, well-written book ends exactly as such a book should end—with a gasp and a laugh and a desire to read another story by Mr. Vernède."—ACADEMY.

As Dust in the Balance. MRS. H. H. PENROSE. 6s.

"Her work is a hundred times more genuine, more moving, stronger than most of that which wins a ready hearing. 'As Dust in the Balance' is a novel remarkable no less for finish than for strength."—MORNING LEADER.

The Unequal Yoke. MRS. H. H. PENROSE. 6s.

"Mrs. H. H. Penrose, who is one of the women novelists to be taken into serious account, has not written anything better worth reading than 'The Unequal Yoke.' . . . Mrs. Penrose is a bold thinker and a strong writer."—WORLD.

The Tower of Siloam. MRS. HENRY GRAHAM. 6s.

"This extremely readable and well-contrived novel should secure for its authoress a recognised position amongst the pleasantest of our writers of light fiction."—DAILY TELEGRAPH.

Hugh Rendal: A Public School Story. LIONEL PORTMAN. 6s.

"I really do think this book of Mr. Portman's may be quite fairly compared with the greatest school story ever written. . . . It sets before us both the merits and the faults of the public school system."—MR. HAMILTON FYFE in the EVENING NEWS.

In Desert Keeping. EDMUND MITCHELL. 6s.

"A sincere and successful novel."—TIMES.

"Full of exciting incident, but the fine character drawing saves it from the charge of sensationalism."—GLASGOW HERALD.

Peace on Earth. REGINALD TURNER. 6s.

"The thorough originality, both in plot and treatment, of Mr. Turner's novel is its principal merit. . . . A thoroughly fresh piece of work and a novel of marked power. It gives Mr. Turner a firm position."—VANITY FAIR.

The Countermine. ARTHUR WENLOCK. 6s.

"Surely few more commendatory things can be said of any novel than may fairly be said of this one—that it makes you read whether you will or no."—SCOTSMAN.

A Captain of Men. E. ANSON MORE. 6s.

"The story is exceedingly well written, and the characters are worked out with consummate skill. The style of the book makes it doubly interesting and enjoyable."—DUNDEE COURIER.

The Friendships of Veronica. THOMAS COBB. 8s.

"It is pleasant to be able to say that his latest work is a great improvement on its immediate predecessors."—SPECTATOR.

Kit's Woman. By MRS. HAVELOCK ELLIS. 3s. 6d.

"I cannot speak too highly of Mrs. Havelock Ellis's latest sketch of Cornish village life, 'Kit's Woman.' In its way, this is a little work of genius."—BYSTANDER.

"As a character study of interesting types the book is an unqualified success."—OUTLOOK.

"Mrs. Ellis's book is one of the finest things we have recently met with."—WESTERN DAILY MERCURY.

My Cornish Neighbours. MRS. HAVELOCK
ELLIS. 3s. 6d.

"This charming and characteristic volume of stories not only enhances Mrs. Ellis's already established reputation as a finished artist in the most difficult department of fiction, but it confirms her right to regard Cornwall as peculiarly her own province."—GLASGOW HERALD.

Closed Doors. Tales from the Great City. By the Author
of "A London Girl." 3s. 6d.

By his previous work the author at once established a reputation for dealing with the under-side of London life. "Closed Doors" is a social study of a still more subtle type, and the intimate knowledge of men and things which the book reveals cannot fail to increase interest in the series.

A London Girl. Tales from the Great City. ANON.
3s. 6d.

"Certain it is that the author of this pitiless tale is neither ordinary nor inexperienced. 'Baby' is a great creation. She leaps from the printed page into lovely merry life, and all through she exercises a spell over one."—DUNDEE ADVERTISER.

In Life's Byways. C. S. BRADFORD. 3s. 6d.

"They are tales of stirring incident, well worth relating, and their author has succeeded in the difficult task of keeping them free from all glamour and unreality."—BOOKMAN.

Gift Books.

Sarah the Valiant. By THEODORA WILSON WILSON.
Author of "The Magic Jujubes," "A Navvy from King's,"
etc. With 8 illustrations. 3s. 6d.

The Truant Five. By RAYMOND JACBERNS. Author of
"The New Pupil," etc. With 6 illustrations. 3s. 6d.

There is no present that is more acceptable to a girl than a nice book; yet how difficult it is to find exactly the right thing! There are, of course, dozens of books published every autumn that are harmless enough, and will, very possibly, afford a certain amount of pleasure for the moment to the average young lady—but the perfect book for girls must have so many qualities, mostly negative, no doubt, but some positive as well. The perfect girl's book should not contain any mention of "things" (as Mr. Ford Madox Hueffer would say). Well, there are plenty that do not, but where such books fall short of perfection is that "grown-ups" find them dreadfully tedious to read aloud in the family circle. That is what is wanted; a book that will interest and amuse everybody; if it comes up to that requirement it is certain to interest and amuse girls.

Here are two books that everybody will like: "Sarah the Valiant," by Theodora Wilson Wilson, is full of entertainment; the characters all live, and though pathos is never obtruded, the story is full of the tenderness of which the author has already shown herself to be possessed in "The Magic Jujubes." Raymond Jacberns's "The Truant Five" is equally certain to please. So graphically are the young people's wanderings described, that the staidest of aunts must feel the vagabond spirit thrill within her, though the common-sense denouement of the story can be relied on as an infallible moral antidote. Both books are beautifully illustrated, and the titles are worth remembering: "Sarah the Valiant" and "The Truant Five."

General Literature.

The Book of Living Poets. Edited by WALTER JERROLD. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

It has been the fashion in literary circles of late to aver that modern poetry suffers neglect at the hand of the publisher. That contemporary verse is not altogether unpatronised, however, Mr. Alston Rivers has already proved by the series of little volumes, all the work of living authors, that he has issued recently with success. That effort is now being followed up by a charming volume of upwards of 400 pages, beautifully bound and printed, entitled, "The Book of Living Poets." Every contemporary poet of distinction, from whose pen verse has been recently published, is represented; to name only a few, Swinburne, Thomas Hardy, Rudyard Kipling, and Alfred Noyes.

The Spirit of the People. By FORD MADDOX HUEFFER. 5s. net.

Mr. Ford Maddox Hueffer has been aptly described by a well-known critic as one of the most interesting figures among present-day writers. Whether as a poet or as a writer of historical romance, he has always commanded respect, and the appearance of a new work in either direction is regarded as a literary event. It was, however, with "The Soul of London" and its companion volume, "The Heart of the Country," that the critics' pens were at their busiest, and in his advertisement to the latter book the author made it known that a third "small projection of a view of modern life" might shortly be expected. This promise is now to be redeemed by the imminent publication of "The Spirit of the People."

To vaunt the new and concluding volume of the series as more charming than its predecessors would be as absurd as it would be disingenuous. It may, however, be mentioned that the value of "The Spirit of the People" is peculiar. England, both as regards life in the metropolis and rural districts, has been subjected to the considerations of writers of almost every nationality. The English spirit has been diagnosed and analysed often enough. What makes Mr. Hueffer's new book so interesting is that it is written by an Englishman in one sense; yet, in another sense, scarcely an Englishman. The author's training has not been that of the average youth of the Established Church; yet the book is instinct with reverence and affection for that Church. Unquestionably the reader will find the many pages devoted to the religious aspect of the English spirit highly instructive; though, in lighter vein, when dealing with Englishmen's sense of the proprieties, of their devotion to sports, and their hundred other peculiarities, the author is no less engaging. From these remarks it will be judged that "The Spirit of the People" makes a wide appeal; its genial bonhomie and tolerance should ensure a favourable hearing.

Thomas Hood: His Life and Times. By WALTER JERROLD. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 16s. net.

Though over sixty years have now elapsed since the death of Thomas Hood, it is not a little strange that only one attempt has been made to tell the story of his life with any fulness. The fate of his contemporaries, and indeed many successors, has not been Thomas Hood's: he is still regarded as a writer of comic verse that is above all competitors; his share in the history of modern letters cannot be minimised; and his personality was unusually attractive and lovable. Yet the "Memorials of Thomas Hood," prepared by his son and daughter, and published in 1860, re-issued ten years later with some excisions and with but few new features, is the only sustained chronicle to which hitherto the enquirer has been able to resort. Even in the later edition the first thirty-five years of Hood's short life were dismissed in sixty-seven pages, as against 400 pages devoted to his last eleven years, while much that is inaccurate is to be noticed throughout those earlier pages. It was, therefore, a duty incumbent upon the Republic of Letters that some one, well equipped, should take up the task of writing a complete biography; that Mr. Walter Jerrold was well qualified for the undertaking has already been made sufficiently evident. The book is beautifully produced, with suitable illustrations, including coloured plates and a photogravure plate.

"That a grandson of Douglas Jerrold should write a 'Life' of Thomas Hood is, in the nature of things, eminently fitting and commendable; everyone who is conservative enough to enjoy the perpetuation of old associations will appreciate the propriety. And all those who like to see good sound work properly recognised will be glad that Mr. Walter Jerrold should have been given this opportunity of publishing what will certainly remain to be regarded as the best-informed, most painstaking, and most accurate biography of Hood—the book to be consulted upon all questions of fact and date."—*The Bookman*.

The Chase of the Wild Red Deer. By
CHARLES PALK COLLYNS. With coloured frontispiece.
5s. net.

A new edition of Dr. Collyns' classic needs no apology, for the time has surely come when the book should be published at a price that enables all lovers of sporting literature to number it among their possessions. The present volume includes a preface by the Hon. L. J. Bathurst, and a coloured frontispiece by Mr. Stuart.

A Guide to the Foxhounds and Stag-hounds of England. Being a new edition of the original book by "Gelert," published 1849. Demy 8vo.
3s. 6d.

In these days of directories, there is no branch of sport which has not a complete reference book of its own. In 1849 the hunting world was quite unrepresented in this respect, and the publisher ventures to think that "Gelert's" attempt to supply the deficiency may be interesting enough to justify the issue of a new edition. The book is accompanied by an introductory chapter containing certain comments on the text, and comparisons with the present conditions of the hunting world.

The Human Harvest. By D. S. JORDAN. 2s. net.

As may be gathered from the title, the author in this book examines the question of military selection and its effect on the human race. It is not a long book, but it is so full of shrewd common sense that on laying down the volume the reader will have acquired more food for meditation than many a work of hundreds of closely printed pages could supply.

The Siege of the North Pole. DR. FRIDTJOF
NANSEN. In preparation. 16s. net.

The Contemporary Poets Series. Imp.
16mo. 1s. each net.

A Ballad of Victory, and other Poems. By
DOLLIE RADFORD.

From Inland, and other Poems. By FORD MADOX
HUEFFER.

Democratic Sonnets. W. M. ROSSETTI (2 vols.).

Repose, and Other Verses. J. MARJORAM.

The Soul's Destroyer, and Other Poems.
WILLIAM H. DAVIES.

Sealed Orders, and Other Poems. WALTER
HERRIES POLLOCK.

The theory of the Editor and publishers of this series is that, whilst to-day there exist a large body of excellent poets and a fairly considerable body of intelligent readers of poetry, there has not, of late years, been any very serious attempt made to bring the one into contact with the other. Hence an attempt to bring together a collection of small—as it were—samples of the works of poets of the most varied description, ranging from the simple lyric to the definitely political or the mere *vers de société*, published in the cheapest possible manner that is consonant with a dignified appearance and a sufficient amount of advertisement to bring the venture before the notice of the Public.

Ten Years of Locomotive Progress. By

GEORGE MONTAGU. Demy 8vo. 50 illustrations. 6s. net.

"Mr. Montagu has happily combined a good deal of useful technical knowledge with his popular treatment of the subject, and we congratulate him on a timely book which will serve to remind the public of what we owe to railway engineers. It has numerous illustrations of all the locomotive types."—*THE SPECTATOR*.

"On such a subject as this it is not easy to write for the general reader without bewildering him in places with technicalities, but the author has achieved his aim of producing a popular semi-technical work describing a remarkable movement."—

Says Mr. H. G. ARCHER in *THE TRIBUNE*.

The Soul of London. By FORD MADDOX HUEFFER.

Imp. 16mo.

5s. net.

"It is long since we came across a more attractive collection of essays on any subject, and the author is to be heartily congratulated on his success."—*THE MORNING POST*.

"'The Soul of London,' published to-day, is the latest and truest image of London, built up out of a series of brilliant negations that together are more hauntingly near to a composite picture of the city than anything we have ever seen before. . . ."—*THE DAILY MAIL*.

"Londoners should read this book; and even more certainly should countrymen and denizens of provincial cities read it."—*THE STANDARD*.

"There have been many books on London, written by literary men, statisticians, reformers. But no one has achieved or attempted what in this book Mr. Hueffer has done with power and fine insight."—*THE DAILY NEWS*.

The New Sketch Book. Being Essays now first collected from the *Foreign Quarterly*, and edited with an Introduction by ROBERT S. GARNETT. Demy 8vo.

7s. 6d. net.

The undoubted authenticity of "The New Sketch Book" has been conceded by every critic whose expert knowledge makes his judgment of value. Mr. W. L. Courtney, in the *DAILY TELEGRAPH*, says:—"The world is to be heartily congratulated on having obtained the opportunity, which Mr. Garnett's editorial care has given it, of READING NEW SPECIMENS OF THACKERAY'S LIGHT WIT, RAPIER-LIKE DEXTERITY, AND CURIOUSLY INDIVIDUAL STYLE." "No true admirer of the larger Thackeray," says Mr. Walter Jerrold in *THE TRIBUNE*, "but will welcome this book, and wish to turn to it himself and read the essay now identified with the honoured name." "The publication of the book is beyond all cavil justified" (*DAILY CHRONICLE*). "Mr. Garnett's editorial introduction is admirable, and for his labours we have nothing but praise" (*TIMES*). "We must congratulate Mr. Robert Garnett on a discovery which it is surprising that no one had made before, and on the sound critical introduction which he prefixes to these delightful essays" (*ACADEMY*). "Lovers of Thackeray need have no hesitation in placing on their shelves, in company with the master's other writings of the same fugitive order" (*WORLD*). "Here is his New Sketch Book gathered together with inspired industry by Mr. R. S. Garnett. . . . Mr. Punch places it in his archives with reverence." (*PUNCH*).

SUNDAY MORNING TALKS TO THE CHILDREN.

Spring Blossoms and Summer Fruit.

JOHN BYLES. Crown 8vo. Cloth, gilt.

1s. 6d. net.

The Legend of St. Mark. JOHN BYLES. Crown 8vo. Cloth, gilt.

1s. 6d. net.

"We can scarcely praise too highly the beauty and exquisite simplicity of these talks."—*LITERARY WORLD*.

"Each address is a model of simple excellence, being brief, thoughtful, attractive, and very much to the point."—*CHURCH SUNDAY SCHOOL MAGAZINE*.

The Heart of the Country. By FORD MADDOX HUEFFER. Imp. 16mo. 5s. net.

"We have had 'Country' books of the most varied character, from that of Gilbert White to those of Richard Jefferies; but Mr. Hueffer has taken a new and interesting line of his own, and his really beautiful work will assuredly make him many friends."—THE DAILY TELEGRAPH.

"There may be several opinions on the unity of the book; there can only be one, and that ENTHUSIASTICALLY ADMIRING about the parts of which it is composed."—THE WORLD.

"There are not many men writing English just now who have the talent—or will be at the pains—to turn out sentences and paragraphs so pleasing in texture and design as the sentences and paragraphs of Mr. Hueffer . . . who is an accomplished artist in the handling of words."—SUNDAY SUN.

The Small House: its Architecture and Surroundings. ARTHUR MARTIN. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. 2s. net.

"'The small house' within the meaning of the title-page is not exactly a workman's cottage. It is one designed for gentlefolk. How very charming and desirable such a house may be made is shown by some of the illustrations that accompany the volume."—GLASGOW HERALD.

The Turk in the Balkans. T. COMYN PLATT. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.

Abyssinia: The Ethiopian Railway and the Powers. T. L. GILMOUR. 1s. net.

Suggestions for the Better Governing of India. Sir FREDERICK S. P. LELY, C.S.I., K.C.I.E. 1s. 6d. net.

The Story of Exploration Series.

A Complete History of the Discovery of the Globe from the Earliest Records up to the present time. Edited by J. SCOTT-KELTIE, LL.D., Sec. R.G.S. Demy 8vo.

Price, per Volume, 7s. 6d. net.

The reception which every item of "The Story of Exploration" has met with at the hands of both the public and press is due to the fact that while each story is told in a manner likely to interest the general reader, it is at the same time sought to provide the student with a serious and trustworthy history of exploration, and with a summary of our knowledge of each region dealt with. A vast amount of information is condensed within a comparatively small compass, voluminous records collated and the results brought together in a concise and readable form.

Each volume of the series is complete and independent in itself, and is sold separately. The books are, however, published in uniform style and binding, and the entire series, when complete, will form what may be called a biographical history of the exploration of the world. Beginning with the earliest journeys of which records exist, and carrying their narratives down to the most recent discoveries, the several authors of the works that have so far appeared have told their allotted stories fully and with the utmost historical accuracy.

"The motto of those responsible for this invaluable series is 'Thorough.' How they are produced at this low price is a mystery to us."—War Office Times.

The Penetration of Arabia. D. G. HOGARTH, M.A. With over Fifty Illustrations and Maps; and also two large Maps in Colour by J. G. BARTHOLOMEW.

"It is a literary, scientific, and, we may add, a political gain to be placed in possession of a standard work describing the exploration of Arabia."—THE ATHENÆUM.

"Mr. Hogarth rises to true eloquence, and speaks with freedom and mastery. There is strength and justice, moreover, in his judgments of men. It is the first effective competitor that has appeared to Carl Ritter's discussion of Arabian geography, now some fifty years old."—THE TIMES.

"A Summary—luminous and exact—of the literature of travel in that part of the world. . . . A scholarly survey of adventurous, though tardy, geographical research."—THE STANDARD.

The Story of Exploration Series :

The Siege of the South Pole. The Story of Antarctic Exploration. DR. H. R. MILL, LL.D., D.Sc. With over Seventy Illustrations from Photographs, Charts and Drawings; and a large Coloured Map by J. G. BARTHOLOMEW.

"Dr. Mill writes with spirit as well as erudition; and his book is not only a larger monument of learning, but also a more entertaining composition than the works on the same topic of Herr Fricker and Mr. Balch."—THE TIMES.

"The author is a man of science who has the rare gift of making difficult things clear to the unscientific mind, and nothing could be better than his explanations of the importance of observations in the Antarctic to a true theory of terrestrial magnetism. . . . The accounts of most of the earlier voyages are out of print and only to be found in great libraries; and Dr. Mill has done excellent services by relating these voyages in detail, and illustrating them copiously by maps and engravings."—THE ATHENÆUM.

"The present volume is a triumphant demonstration of his literary insight and skill, for while making no sacrifice of scientific accuracy, he has produced a narrative of Antarctic exploration which will fascinate the intelligent schoolboy as sure as it will instruct the serious student of Polar exploration."—MORNING POST.

Further India. Being the Story of Exploration from the Earliest Times in Burma, Malaya, Siam and Indo-China. HUGH CLIFFORD, C.M.G., Author of "In Court and Kampong," "Studies in Brown Humanity," etc., etc. With Forty-eight Illustrations from Drawings, Photographs and Maps; and two large Maps in Colour by J. G. BARTHOLOMEW.

"Those who desire to gain a better knowledge of the past and present history of exploration in India cannot do better than read this excellent book."—THE FIELD.

"All that has been written and published Mr. Clifford has industriously examined and collated, and he has arranged it in consecutive narratives, abounding in dramatic episodes or exciting incidents. The story is as intricate as it is interesting."—THE WESTMINSTER GAZETTE.

"Another volume in this most excellent series. Mr. Clifford has produced a thoroughly readable, trustworthy and fascinating book, well indexed and well illustrated."—THE ACADEMY.

The St. Lawrence Basin and its Borderlands. DR. S. E. DAWSON, Litt.D., F.R.S.C. With Forty-eight Illustrations from Drawings and Photographs; and a large Coloured Map by J. G. BARTHOLOMEW.

"In its pages the reader will find a mass of information which he could only collect for himself by years of study; he will also receive great assistance from the reproduction of maps with which the book is furnished; while the illustrations will enable him to form a very good idea of this portion of the Canadian Dominion, both as regards its past and present condition. In conclusion, we would again call the attention of our readers to this valuable series of works. They are all written by men who are undoubted authorities on the different countries they describe, they are all furnished with maps, nicely illustrated, and should find a place on the shelves of every well-regulated library."—THE FIELD.

"The story of the discovery and exploration of the north-eastern part of the continent of North America, a story peculiarly rich in historical, geographical, and adventurous interest, has been told once more, and told very fully and well by Dr. S. E. Dawson . . . whose narrative, as a whole, does complete and careful justice to every aspect of a story of progressive exploration as replete with varied interest and moving adventure as any in the history of the world."—THE WORLD.

"He is writing a geographical rather than a political history, and, incidentally, demonstrates how interesting that can be made."—THE STANDARD.

The Nile Quest. A Record of the Exploration of the Nile and its Basin, by SIR HARRY H. JOHNSTON, G.C.M.G., K.C.B. With over Seventy Illustrations from Drawings and Photographs by the Author and by others. Maps by J. G. BARTHOLOMEW.

"The record of the quest could not fail to be a fascinating story. Sir Harry Johnston has done a useful service in setting forth the often tangled results of African exploration in a clear narrative."—*THE SPECTATOR*.

"Few men are better fitted than Sir Harry Johnston to tell the tale of 'The Nile Quest.' He traces the routes of successive travellers, prefacing each narrative with brief biographical sketches. . . . He holds the balance with judicial impartiality, and vindicates some unjustly discredited reputations. . . . It is singularly attractive, and some of his descriptions of scenery and the native races may vie with the best of the extracts from the works of eloquent travellers."—*THE TIMES*.

"We know of no book in which the whole history of Nile exploration, from the earliest times up to the very latest discoveries in the Sobat and Bahr-el-Ghazel regions, is narrated so fully and accurately as it is here."—*THE MANCHESTER GUARDIAN*.

Tibet the Mysterious. By Col. SIR THOS. HOLDICH, K.C.M.G., K.C.I.E., C.B. With Fifty Illustrations from Photographs and Charts, and a large Coloured Map.

"It is a story full of notable and romantic episodes, and it is brilliantly narrated by Sir Thomas Holdich, who gives, moreover, graphic descriptions of the country itself and its people. No more fascinating book on Tibet has appeared."—*Truth*.

"Deserving of the warmest recognition."—*Birmingham Post*.

"Every page of his book bears witness to the thoroughness of his methods, and there are several maps which will be of great value to geographical students."—*Dundee Courier*.

"Most of those who read the volume on the exploration of Tibet, by Sir Thomas Holdich, will agree that it takes the first place for interest of narrative and ability of compilation in the whole series."—*Daily Mail*.

"Altogether indispensable to the serious student of Tibet the Mysterious."—*Daily News*.

Rivers's Popular Gift Books.

The Pinafore Library. Crown 16mo.

Per Set in Case, **2s. 6d. net.**

The time is ripe for a novelty in children's books, and the "Pinafore Library" is altogether a fresh departure. Here are five delightful little volumes, all written by authors of repute, which, while full of fascination for the youngest child, possess undeniable literary distinction. The bright and attractive appearance given to these little books by the artistic pictorial paper boards, and the delicately executed and fanciful end-papers cannot fail to enhance the merits of this series.

Christina's Fairy Book. FORD MADOX HUEFFER.

The Travelling Companions.

LADY MARGARET SACKVILLE.

Highways and Byways in Fairyland.

ARTHUR RANSOME.

The Fairy Doll. NETTA SYRETT.

Who's Who in Fairyland. ANNE PYNE.

Willie Westinghouse Edison Smith. The Boy Inventor. By FRANK CRANE.

Little Sammy Sneeze. By WINSOR McCAY. Two new and amusing flat books in which the pictures tell the story. Each **3s. 6d. net.**

The Zoo: A Scamper. By WALTER EMANUEL. With Illustrations by JOHN HASSALL. **1s. net.**

The Magic Jujubes. By THEODORA WILSON WILSON, Author of "Our Joshua," etc. With eight illustrations by J. W. HAMMICK. **3s. 6d.**

The Guide to Fairyland. Written and illustrated by DION CLAYTON CALTHROP. Crown 4to. **5s. net.**

The Faery Year. By G. A. B. DEWAR. 336 pp. Demy 8vo, with eight illustrations. **7s. 6d.**

Miscellaneous Publications.

Peter Binney, Undergraduate. ARCHIBALD MARSHALL. A 'Varsity Story. 6s.

Signs of the Times, or the Hustlers' Almanac for 1907. By the Authors of "Wisdom while you Wait." Profusely Illustrated. 1s. net.

Sessional: Big Ben Ballads. By the Authors of "The Great Crusade." Illustrated. 1s. net.

Change for a Halfpenny. By the Authors of "Signs of the Times." Profusely Illustrated. 1s. net.

Mixed Maxims, or Proverbs of the Professor. By MONTE CARLO. Illustrated. 2s. 6d. net.

More Cricket Songs. NORMAN GALE. Imp. 16mo. 2s. net.

Home Made History. HANSARD WATT. Imp. 16mo. Illustrated. 2s. 6d. net.

The Polo Annual for 1908. Edited by L. V. L. SIMMONDS. 1s. net.



THE LADY OF "OUR VILLAGE."

One of Thomas Hood's Drawings.

IMPORTANT ANNOUNCEMENT.

JUNE 30th 1908.

The . .

Evergreen Novels

MR. ALSTON RIVERS has pleasure in announcing a New Series of Fiction, on which he has bestowed the appropriate title of "THE EVERGREEN NOVELS." Neatly bound in a delicate green cloth, with pictorial design, all the volumes will be really successful copyright works, nay, more than that, books that possess merits that will last, and not merely ephemeral.

The First Three Volumes are:

A Pixy in Petticoats

By JOHN TREVENA, Author of "Arminel of the West"; "Fnrze the Cruel," etc. **1s. net.**

"'A Pixy in Petticoats' is as good a story of Dartmoor as has been written these many moons."—*Evening Standard.*

"A glance at any chapter is almost as good as a breath of that breeze which charges at you on the top of Hay or Yes Tor."—*Bystander.*

The House of Merrilees

By ARCHIBALD MARSHALL, Author of "Peter Binney, Undergraduate"; "Richard Baldock"; "Exton Manor." **1s. net.**

"It is a pleasure to praise a book of this kind, and rare to find one in which a narrative of absorbing interest is combined with so many literary graces."—*Bookman,*

"The best mystery novel since Sir A. Conan Doyle's 'Sign of Four.'"—*Daily Graphic.*

"Can recommend cordially and with confidence to those who like a really good story, well constructed and excellently told."—*Punch.*

A London Girl

TALES FROM THE GREAT CITY.

By the Author of "Closed Doors," and "The Rainy Day."

1s. net.

The BISHOP OF LONDON, addressing a meeting at the Northampton Institute, Finsbury, said: "I have lately been reading a story which interested and impressed me very much indeed. All you men ought to read it. It was called 'A London Girl.' The picture painted in it made a great impression on me, because I know from my own experience in rescue and preventative work that the story is literally true. It is the story of the downfall of hundreds of our girls in London to-day. The pitiful tale is not overdrawn; it is all too true."

"Certain it is that the author of this pitiless tale is neither ordinary nor inexperienced. 'Baby' is a great creation. She leaps from the printed page into lovely, merry life, and all through she exercises a spell over one."—*Dundee Advertiser.*

"We have had many good things from Mr. Alston Rivers in his year or so of publishing, and his new venture, 'Tales from the Great City,' promises to be one of the most striking amongst them."—*Bystander.*

Further Volumes in this Series will be announced in due course.

